



If calling, please ask for Democratic Services

Council

Thursday 26 May 2022, 9.30am

Taumata Kōrero, Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council,
100 Cuba St, Te Aro, Wellington

Members

Cr Ponter (Chair)

Cr Staples (Deputy Chair)

Cr Blakeley

Cr Brash

Cr Connelly

Cr Gaylor

Cr Hughes

Cr Kirk-Burnnand

Cr Laban

Cr Lamason

Cr Lee

Cr Nash

Cr van Lier

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as Council policy until adopted by Council

Council

Thursday 26 May 2022, 9.30am

Taumata Kōrero, Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council,
100 Cuba St, Te Aro, Wellington

Public Business

| No. | Item | Report | Page |
|-----|--|--------|------|
| 1. | Apologies | | |
| 2. | Conflict of interest declarations | | |
| 3. | Public Participation | | |
| 4. | Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 7 April 2022 | 22.142 | 4 |
| 5. | Update on the progress of action items from previous Council meetings – May 2022 | 22.168 | 10 |

Strategy/Policy/Major Issues

| | | | |
|----|---|--------|-----|
| 6. | Wellington Water Limited Fluoride Funding Request | 22.212 | 15 |
| 7. | Wainuiwhenua: Partnership Opportunities for the Public Good | 22.208 | 21 |
| 8. | Regional Policy Statement Change 1 Draft Provisions | 22.209 | 67 |
| 9. | Draft submission on freight and supply chain issues | 22.213 | 224 |

Governance

| | | | |
|-----|---|--------|-----|
| 10. | Greater Wellington's Communications Policy for the 2022 pre-election period | 22.160 | 232 |
| 11. | Greater Wellington's Quarter Three Summary Report 2021/22 | 22.196 | 253 |

Resolution to Exclude the Public

| | | | |
|-----|--|--------|-----|
| 12. | Resolution to exclude the public | 22.214 | 288 |
|-----|--|--------|-----|

Public Excluded

| | | | |
|-----|--|----------|-----|
| 13. | Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 7 April 2022 | PE22.143 | 290 |
|-----|--|----------|-----|

| | | |
|---|----------|-----|
| 14. Wellington Regional Stadium Trust Trustee appointment | PE22.210 | 294 |
|---|----------|-----|



Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 26 May 2022.

Report 22.142

Public minutes of the Council meeting on 7 April 2022

All members participating remotely via Microsoft Teams at 9.31am.

Members Present

Councillor Ponter (Chair)
Councillor Staples (Deputy Chair)
Councillor Blakeley
Councillor Connelly
Councillor Hughes
Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
Councillor Laban
Councillor Lamason
Councillor Lee
Councillor Nash
Councillor van Lier

All members participated at this meeting remotely and counted for the purpose of quorum in accordance with clause 25B of Schedule 7 to the Local Government Act 2002.

Karakia timatanga

The Council Chair opened the meeting with a karakia timatanga.

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved: Cr Nash / Cr Connelly

That Council accepts the apologies for absence from Councillor Gaylor and apology for lateness from Councillor Brash.

The motion was **carried**.

2 Declarations of conflicts of interest

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

3 Public participation

There was no public participation.

4 Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 17 March 2022 - Report 22.115

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Staples

That Council confirms the Public minutes of the Council meeting on 17 March 2022 – Report 22.115.

The motion was **carried**.

5 Update on the Progress of Action Items from Previous Council Meetings – April 2022 – Report 22.132 [For Information]

Strategy, policy or major issues

6 Waiōhine River Plan – Report 22.135

Wayne O’Donnell, General Manager, Catchment Management, and Andy Brown, Team Leader, Investment, Strategy and Planning, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Staples / Cr Connelly

That Council adopts the Waiōhine River Plan (Attachment 2).

The motion was **carried**.

Noted: Council thanked officers for their work in bringing the Waiōhine River Plan to a completion.

Noted: Council requested that a letter of thanks be sent to members of the Waiōhine FMP Steering Group, from the Council Chair and Chair of the Steering Group, thanking members for their contribution to the development of the Waiōhine River Plan.

7 Draft Submission on Road User Chargers – Report 22.138

Amelia Wilkins, Strategic Advisor, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Blakeley / Cr Nash

That Council:

- 1 Approves the submission on the Road User Charges discussion document (Attachment 1).
- 2 Authorises the Council Chair to make minor editorial amendments to the submission to correct errors and improve public understanding.

The motion was **carried**.

8 Fluoridation of Water Supply – Report 22.134 [For Information]

Samantha Gain, General Manager, Corporate Services, spoke to the report.

Ms Gain advised that the Wellington Water board has confirmed and issued the terms of reference for the independent inquiry into the events detailed in the report, which will be undertaken by Martin Jenkins.

9 Central Government Co-Investment in Flood Protection Schemes – 22.117 [For Information]

Wayne O'Donnell, General Manager, Catchment Management, and Graeme Campbell, Manager, Flood Protection, spoke to the report and tabled a presentation.

Governance

10 WRC Holdings – Draft Statement of Intent 2023 – Report 22.121

Sean Mahoney, Company Portfolio and Economic Development Manager, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Lamason / Cr Hughes

That Council:

- 1 Receives the Draft Statement of Intent from WRC Holdings.
- 2 Requests that climate related financial disclosure status is incorporated into the Draft Statement of Intent.

The motion was **carried**.

Noted: Council requested that officers provide further information regarding the living wage in relation to Council Controlled Organisations.

11 Establishment of the 2022 Funding and Financial Policies Hearing Committee - Report 22.119

Francis Ryan, Manager, Democratic Services, spoke to the report.

Moved: Cr Connelly / Cr Lee

That Council:

- 1 Establishes the 2022 Funding and Financial Policies Hearing Committee.
- 2 Appoints councillors to the 2022 Funding and Financial Policies Hearing Committee, as follows:
 - a Councillor Blakeley
 - b Councillor Connelly
 - c Councillor Gaylor
 - d Councillor Kirk-Burnnand
 - e Councillor Ponter

f Councillor Staples.

- 3 Appoints Councillor Ponter as 2022 Funding and Financial Policies Hearing Committee Chair.
- 4 Adopts the Terms of Reference (Attachment 1) for the 2022 Funding and Financial Policies Hearing Committee, subject to amendments to reflect the adopted membership of the committee and the quorum being three members.
- 5 Notes that the hearing is scheduled for 17 to 19 May 2022.

The motion was **carried**.

12 Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting Attendance - Report 22.133

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Staples

That Council:

- 1 **Approves** the attendance of Councillors Ponter, Staples and Nash, and Nigel Corry, Chief Executive, at the 2022 Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting.
- 2 **Appoints** Councillor Ponter as the Presiding Delegate for voting on behalf of the Council at the 2022 Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting.
- 3 **Appoints** Councillors Staples and Nash, and Nigel Corry, Chief Executive, as Alternate Delegates for voting on behalf of the Council at the 2022 Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting if Councillor Ponter is absent.

The motion was **carried**.

13 Wellington Water Committee meeting – 18 March 2022 – Report 22.129 [For Information]

Samantha Gain, General Manager, Corporate Services, spoke to the report.

The meeting adjourned at 10.28am and resumed at 10.40am.

14 Wellington Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Meeting – 22 March 2022 – Report 22.123 [For Information]

15 Regional Transport Committee Meeting – 22 March 2022 – Report 22.122 [For Information]

16 Wellington Regional Leadership Committee Meeting 22 March 2022 – Report 22.124 [For Information]

Resolution to exclude the public

17 Resolution to exclude the public – Report 22.137

Moved: Cr Kirk-Burnnand / Cr Hughes

That Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

RiverLink Project – Authorisation to Execute Project Partner Agreement Variation 2 – Report PE22.130

Appointment of Director to Predator Free Wellington Limited – Report PE22.93

Appointment of Directors – WRC Holdings – Report PE22.120

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific ground/s under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

| RiverLink Project – Authorisation to Execute Project Partner Agreement Variation 2 – Report PE22.130 | |
|---|---|
| <i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i> | <i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i> |
| <p>Certain information contained in this report relates to RiverLink Project procurement and contracting information and costs. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on negotiations without prejudice.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p> | <p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act (to enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations).</p> |
| Appointment of Director to Predator Free Wellington Limited – Report PE22.93 | |
| <i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i> | <i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i> |
| <p>The information contained in this report includes personal and identifying information about the proposed candidate. Withholding this information prior to Council’s decision is necessary to protect the privacy of that natural person as releasing this information would disclose their consideration as a</p> | <p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act, to protect the privacy of natural persons.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>board member of Predator Free Wellington.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p> | |
| <p>Appointment of Directors – WRC Holdings – Report PE22.120</p> | |
| <p><i>Reason/s for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i></p> | <p><i>Ground/s under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i></p> |
| <p>The information contained in this report includes personal and identifying information about the proposed appointees. Withholding this information prior to Council’s decision is necessary to protect the privacy of those natural persons, as releasing this information would disclose their consideration as Directors of WRC Holdings.</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p> | <p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act, to protect the privacy of natural persons.</p> |

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.

The motion was **carried**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 10.44am.

Councillor D Ponter

Chair

Date:

Council
26 May 2022
Report 22.168



For Information

UPDATE ON PROGRESS OF ACTION ITEMS FROM PREVIOUS COUNCIL MEETINGS – MAY 2022

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To update the Council on the progress of action items arising from previous Council meetings.

Te horopaki

Context

2. Items raised at Council meetings, that require actions from officers, are listed in the table of action items from previous Council meetings ([Attachment 1](#) – Action items from previous Council meetings – May 2022). All action items include an outline of the current status and a brief comment.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

3. There are no financial implications from this report, but there may be implications arising from the actions listed.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

4. Completed items will be removed from the action items table for the next report. Items not completed will continue to be progressed and reported. Any new items will be added to the table following this Council meeting and circulated to the relevant business group/s for action.

Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment

| Number | Title |
|---------------|--|
| 1 | Action items from previous Council meetings – May 2022 |

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

| | |
|---------|---|
| Writers | Al Cross, General Manager, Environment Management Wayne O'Donnell, General Manager, Catchment Management Luke Troy, General Manager, Strategy |
|---------|---|

| |
|--|
| He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations |
| <i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> The action items are of an administrative nature and support the functioning of Council. |
| <i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Action items contribute to Council's and Greater Wellington's related strategies, policies and plans to the extent identified in Attachment 1 . |
| <i>Internal consultation</i> There was no internal consultation. |
| <i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> There are no known risks. |

Attachment 1 to Report 22.168

Action items from previous Council meetings

| Meeting date | Action | Status and comment |
|------------------|--|--|
| 24 February 2022 | <p>Greater Wellington's Quarter Two summary report – Report 22.60</p> <p>Noted: Councillors requested that they be provided with information regarding Matauranga Māori.</p> | <p>Status In progress.</p> <p>Comment To be provided to Councillors and discussed at a council workshop. Date to be confirmed.</p> |
| 7 April 2022 | <p>Waiōhine River Plan – Report 22.135</p> <p>Noted: Council requested that a letter of thanks be sent to members of the Waiōhine FMP Steering Group, from the Council Chair and Chair of the Steering Group, thanking members for their contribution to the development of the Waiōhine River Plan.</p> | <p>Status Completed</p> <p>Comment Letter compiled, and sent to members on Thursday, 21 April.</p> |
| 7 April 2022 | <p>WRC Holdings – Draft Statement of Intent 2023 – Report 22.121</p> <p>Noted: Council requested that officers provide further information regarding the living wage in relation to Council Controlled Organisations.</p> | <p>Status Completed</p> <p>Comment Councillors were sent an email 8/04/2022 after the briefing was cancelled which covered off a suggested approach which was supported.</p> |

Attachment 1 to Report 22.168

Action items from previous Council meetings

| Meeting date | Action | Status and comment |
|--------------|--|--|
| 7 April 2022 | <p>Appointment of Director to Predator Free Wellington Limited – Report PE22.93</p> <p>Noted: Council requested that officers provide information to Councillors regarding remuneration rates for Council appointed Directors and board members.</p> | <p>Status Completed</p> <p>Comment Information circulated.</p> |

Council
26 May 2022
Report 22.212



For Decision

WELLINGTON WATER LIMITED FLUORIDE FUNDING REQUEST

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the expenditure required to remediate the fluoridation of drinking water at Te Marua and Gear Island plants and to review and upgrade Wainuiomata and Waterloo.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Approves** the capital funding request of \$6 million (GST exclusive) to restore fluoride at Te Marua and Gear Island and to review and upgrade the fluoride facilities at Wainuiomata and Waterloo, including monitoring and reporting equipment (Stage 1).
2. **Notes** that a further funding request will be made after 1 July 2022, to address the plans for all facilities to be able to meet the long-term fluoride requirements of the Ministry of Health.

Te horopaki

Context

2. Wellington Water Limited (WWL), on behalf of the Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington), is required to provide safe bulk drinking water to the metropolitan area of the Wellington Region and to dose fluoride into the drinking water and maintain fluoride at a steady level that meets the Ministry of Health (MoH) fluoride target of 0.7 to 1.0 parts per million. The exception is for the general area of Petone and Korokoro as these communities have elected not to receive fluoride.
3. WWL has been delivering low and inconsistent levels of fluoride in the drinking water for a number of years. In May 2021, WWL stopped fluoride facilities at Te Marua Water Treatment Plant (Te Marua), and at Gear Island Treatment Plant (Gear Island) in November 2021, due to operational and health and safety issues which meant WWL could not guarantee that fluoride could be added safely.
4. At a Council workshop on 15 March 2022 WWL advised Councillors and officers of some issues with fluoridation of the water supply. This was formally noted in Report 22.134

- Fluoridation of Water Supply, which was considered by Council at its meeting on 7 April 2022.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

5. Safe drinking water is provided to the Metropolitan area of the Wellington Region via four treatment plants as follows:
 - a Te Marua,
 - b Waterloo,
 - c Gear Island, and
 - d Wainuiomata.
6. Petone and Korokoro do not currently receive fluoridated drinking water as these communities have previously elected not to receive fluoride in their drinking water. To achieve this, unfluoridated water must be separated out from Waterloo to service Petone and Korokoro. The remainder of the water flows through Gear Island where, along the way, it blends with fluoridated water from Wainuiomata. At Gear Island this water is then topped up with fluoride to the necessary level before it is supplied to Wellington City.
7. From 1 July 2022 the Ministry of Health will change the fluoridation guidelines to a fluoridation standard with specified performance criteria. These changes will require the drinking water for Petone and Korokoro to be fluoridated within the medium term (fluoride dosing for these suburbs will occur at Waterloo); and it is expected that 95 per cent of the water leaving all water treatment plants must be dosed at the necessary levels.
8. Long-term fluoridation solutions will be designed and constructed to be able to meet the Ministry of Health standards from 1 July 2022. The key issue to address for Greater Wellington's bulk water supply function in the long run is the requirement to dose no less than 95 per cent of the volume of water leaving the water treatment plants.
9. To achieve this, duplicate fluoridating facilities may be needed to provide back-up options so WWL can continue to fluoridate drinking water if a facility fails or needs to be turned off for maintenance work. The current configuration is a single fluoride facility at each of the water treatment plants, which means WWL has to stop fluoridating if it is required to turn the facility or water treatment plant off.

Fluoridation will be restored and upgraded in two stages.

10. Stage 1 will ensure fluoride dosing is occurring at all four facilities to the best level of service they can achieve. This means:
 - a continuing with the existing fluoridation facilities at Wainuiomata and Waterloo,
 - b installing a new stand-alone facility at Te Marua and continuing with investigations into the current facility to see if this can be safely switched back on while WWL work to build the new facility, and
 - c installing a new standalone facility at Gear Island.

11. WWL is currently working on a strategic business case for Stage 2, which will be presented to Greater Wellington in FY22/23. This will address the new Ministry of Health standards for fluoridation and the need to fluoridate Korokoro and Petone, and to achieve 95 per cent.
12. This report focusses on the funding recommendation to complete the work in Stage 1.

Nga kōwhiringa

Options

13. Do not provide the funding. Failure to do this would mean the fluoride levels would not be returned.
14. Do Stage 1 now and review Stage 2 once the analysis has been completed by WWL. This approach is preferred, allowing WWL to fully understand the scope of Stage 2 but more critically, ensuring fluoridation is restored as soon as safely possible.
15. Wait for further analysis on Stage 2 and make a decision regarding funding for the entire Stage 1 and Stage 2 package at that time. This approach would mean a delay on restoring fluoridation and in doing so the costs of Stage 1 could rise over that time.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

16. WWL originally estimated the works under Stage 1 would be in the \$5 million to \$7million range (GST exclusive) based on a rough order of costs.
17. This is still a preliminary estimate in that there remains significant uncertainty and risk which contingencies have been allowed for.
18. WWL sought the additional scrutiny of presenting it to their Board before presenting it to Council. The Board endorsed the estimate, understanding it was a fast-track project.
19. The costs associated with this project are funded through the bulk water levy. The increased cost has been incorporated in 7% Levy increase within the 2022/23 Annual Plan.
20. The increase in cost is not outside our Financial Strategy, and the debt impact can be accommodated within agreed debt limits.
21. The funding requested is required to ensure:
 - a that WWL can restore fluoride dosing in the drinking water at Te Marua and Gear Island, and
 - b upgrades and renewals can be made at the Wainuiomata and Waterloo Treatment Plants to ensure that we can continue to consistently dose fluoride at these plants at the necessary levels.
22. A further funding request will be made later in 2022, to upgrade the entire fluoridation system to meet the mandatory standards of Ministry of Health from 1 July 2022.
23. The requested funding for Stage 1 is apportioned approximately below:
 - a Gear Island – approx. \$1.9m
 - b Te Marua – approx. \$2.0m

- c Waterloo – approx. \$1.1m
- d Wainuiomata – approx. \$1.0m

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori Implications for Māori

- 24. There are oral health inequities faced by Māori and it is generally accepted that fluoridated water supplies is one of the key tools available from a public health perspective to help address those oral health inequities.
- 25. Direction for fluoridation of municipal water supplies will be led by the Ministry of Health after 1 July 2022 and any assessment of the impacts of fluoridation on te mana o te wai will need to be led by the Ministry of Health in conjunction with mana whenua on a regional basis, bearing in mind the different understanding and application of mātauranga Māori by different mana whenua around the country.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi Consideration of climate change

- 26. As with all construction work, delivery of this project will have an impact on greenhouse gas emissions.
- 27. The project stages are being delivered by WWL. In accordance with its usual practice, carbon emissions are one factor that is considered by WWL in considering the design of projects, and the construction methodology. In addition, the contract for the works will include requirements for the contractor to report on carbon use for material used, along with vehicle fuel, site power, etc. The information is provided on a monthly basis and the data is used in modelling and to inform future projects.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

- 28. The matter requiring decision in this report was considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga Significance

- 29. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of this matter, taking into account Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and Greater Wellington's Decision-making Guidelines. Officers recommend that this matter is of low significance, as although the expenditure is unexpected, the dosing of fluoride is something expected to be delivered. Given other adjustments to the programme, the project can be funded within existing budget.
- 30. While there is a financial impact associated with the final pricing of the delivery of the project, the financial impact in and of itself does not make the decision 'significant' in terms of the Local Government Act.

Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement

31. As noted above, the financial impact associated with delivery of the project becomes part of the bulk water levy, which is payable by the four metropolitan city councils. The change to the bulk water levy as a result of the cost of this project will be discussed with those councils and will form part of their respective annual financial planning processes in the next three financial years.

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Writers | Sue McLean – General Manager, Corporate Services Samantha Gain – General Manager, Metlink Alison Trustrum-Rainey – Chief Financial Officer |
| Approvers | Nigel Corry – Chief Executive |

| |
|--|
| <p style="text-align: center;">He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations</p> |
| <p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>Greater Wellington is responsible for bulk water supply, and for decision making regarding funding of asset renewals.</p> |
| <p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>This project is part of the key programmes in the Long Term Plan for the water supply activity group. It enables the planned upgrades to occur in the treatment plants, improving the security of supply to the region.</p> |
| <p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>Te Hunga Whiriwhiri, Finance and WWL have contributed to this report.</p> |
| <p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>As with all capital spend on infrastructure projects, in the current environment there is delivery risk associated with COVID-19, availability of workers, and supply chain pressures.</p> |

Council
26 May 2022
Report 22.208



For Decision

WAINUIWHENUA: PARTNERSHIP OPPORTUNITIES FOR THE PUBLIC GOOD

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To describe the current situation with land at Paekākāriki known as “Wainuiwhenua”, and present to Council the opportunities to be realised should the land be secured in public/iwi ownership, the issues to be worked through, and to seek approval for next steps.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Approves** the commissioning of a technical report to identify one or more pathways for securing the land at Paekākāriki known as “Wainuiwhenua” in public/iwi ownership.
2. **Agrees** that officers continue to work with Ngāti Toa Rangatira, hapū Ngāti Haumia, the Wainuiwhenua Working Group, Kāpiti Coast District Council, Ministers of the Crown, and relevant central government agencies to explore the feasibility of governance and management options relating to Wainuiwhenua.

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. In 2014 the New Zealand Transport Agency/Waka Kotahi (NZTA) purchased approximately 550 hectares of hill country surrounding Paekākāriki from the Perkins family under the Public Works Act 1981 (the Act), for the construction of the Transmission Gully Motorway (TGM). Now that the motorway has been completed, most of this land area (approximately 450ha) is expected to be declared surplus to NZTA requirements.
3. In late 2018 Kāpiti Coast District Council (KCDC) invited a range of government agencies, local iwi/hapū and community groups from Paekākāriki for a workshop to identify and discuss interests relating to potential future uses of surplus land from the Transmission Gully project.
4. From this workshop, the Wainuiwhenua Working Group was established in late 2018, jointly chaired by Mayor Gurnathan of KCDC, and former Mayor Jenny Rowan. Comprising a wide range of community interests, this group commissioned research on

possible uses of the land and, working with Ngāti Haumia, developed proposals for how the land could be used.

5. The focus of these proposals has been on maximising environmental protection and enhancement, mitigating climate change and flooding hazards, optimising the opportunities for recreation and social and economic development, and strengthening the connections of tangata whenua. These proposals have been put to public hui and community meetings and gathered wide support.
6. In June 2019, Kāpiti-based land management consultancy Ground Truth prepared a Land Scoping Report, identifying the types of land and productive, ecological, and environmental resources, to be used as a basis for discussion by the community, mana whenua and other interested parties. Key findings of the report are noted below, and the full report is attached ([Attachment 1](#)).
7. In 2020 Greater Wellington, the Wainuiwhenua Working Group and Greater Wellington's mana whenua partner Ngāti Toa Rangatira, began to explore the opportunity to work in partnership to advance these outcomes. Greater Wellington Councillors met informally with the Wainuiwhenua Working Group in December 2020 to learn about the project, and to visit the site.
8. In March 2021, the Council Chair together with the Chief Executive of Ngāti Toa and Wainuiwhenua Working Group Co-Chairs wrote to the Ministers of Transport and Land Information requesting that any disposal of land at Paekākāriki be deferred until all options for transfer from Crown ownership could be explored.
9. In 2022, Ngāti Toa formally expressed their support for the Wainuiwhenua project, noting its potential to further a range of their interests in the Paekākāriki area including environmental protection, housing, and public amenity.
10. Potential outcomes include a large area of reforested hill country, restored wetlands and waterways, recreational use of these lands used in association with neighbouring public open space, small areas of social housing, a community-owned wind farm, and strengthened mana whenua of Ngāti Toa and local hapū Ngāti Haumia ki Paekākāriki (Ngāti Haumia).
11. KCDC continues to support the Wainuiwhenua Group's community led approach to identifying future uses of surplus Transmission Gully land that will support community outcomes for Paekākāriki and the district.
12. This report proposes next steps for Greater Wellington to work in partnership with Ngāti Toa and Ngāti Haumia, KCDC, and the Wainuiwhenua Working Group to investigate and realise these opportunities for the benefit of the Greater Wellington region.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

13. The analysis of this proposal has three parts: the land at present, the outcomes which could be achieved, and how; and the issues to be worked through.

Land at present

14. This comprises predominantly the steep hills to the left of the Transmission Gully motorway, looking north from the Pouawhā/ Wainui Saddle. There are also smaller areas of flat land between SH 59, Paekākāriki village and Queen Elizabeth Park. Together these represent a wide range of environmental, ecological and heritage resources. See Attachment 1 for more detail.
15. About 16 percent of the land (71ha) is covered by the TGM designation. It is believed that NZTA will retain this area, and perhaps somewhat more, to enable ongoing state highway management.
16. About three quarters of the remaining land (350ha) is in steep and exposed grass-covered hill country with small forest remnants. Another 14 percent (63ha) is the Paekākāriki escarpment and other gully areas of established native forest.
17. A smaller area of the land (8 percent or 35ha) is important for flood management because it is low lying and floods or ponds after heavy rainfall, or because it is part of the gravel flow path of key streams. Some of these sites are now being incorporated into stormwater and wetlands works planned by NZTA as part of the TGM project.
18. About 4 per cent (20ha) has the potential for flexible development, including housing. This comprises four lowland areas:
 - a around Betty Perkins Way in Paekākāriki (sometimes known as the Tilley Triangle – the southern portion on higher ground)
 - b small area east of houses on the SH59 side of the railway
 - c small area southeast of SH59 near the Perkins' woolshed and farm houses (with the WW2 fuel tank, part of this area could also form an historic precinct)
 - d sand dune area south of Mackays Crossing and east of the railway line.
19. The location of the land in question is also significant. Wainuiwhenua forms a potential nexus of a web of public lands (Queen Elizabeth Park, Whareroa Farm, Akatarawa Regional Park (especially Mt Wainui), and the Pukerua Bay to Paekākāriki escarpment), that are being managed for environmental enhancement and recreational enjoyment. Wainuiwhenua also represents a unique opportunity to provide for housing close to village services and excellent public transport links.
20. As noted in Attachment 1, much of the flat Wainuiwhenua land near Paekākāriki were wetlands and gardens historically used as the “food basket” for Ngāti Haumia. A Rua Kumara site on Paekākāriki Hill is scheduled as waahi tapu in the District Plan. These lands were compulsorily acquired during WWII to accommodate the US Marines forces, and later for the establishment of Queen Elizabeth Park. At some point other areas within Wainuiwhenua not needed for public works were purchased by local farmers.

Potential outcomes:

21. A suite of public-good benefits may be achieved on the Wainuiwhenua land, several of which align with Greater Wellington's strategic and business group priorities as detailed below.

Improving outcomes for mana whenua and Māori:

22. Discussions to date indicate that this project could be the basis of a future co-governance/ co-management arrangement between Greater Wellington, our mana whenua partners Ngāti Toa and Ngāti Haumia, and the Wainuiwhenua Working Group, working towards beneficial outcomes for mana whenua, Māori, and the wider community. These lands are highly significant to Ngāti Toa and Ngāti Haumia; regaining control would support their status as mana whenua and enable them in their role as kaitiakitanga.

Responding to the climate emergency:

23. In 2003, the Paekākāriki catchment was the site of a major flood event with large mud and shingle slides, causing significant damage in the village, the Paekākāriki Hill road, main highway and railway line. Over the years since, weather events have become both more frequent and intense, a pattern which is expected to continue. Native afforestation, stream and wetland restoration are important nature-based solutions to the impacts of climate change. Through a wide range of restoration measures, Wainuiwhenua offers the opportunity to mitigate the impact of flood flows, sequester carbon and to build environmental resilience, protecting the environment, people, and key assets from extreme weather events.

Environment and flood protection:

24. With the bulk of the site comprising hill country, and with its links to Mt Wainui and Queen Elizabeth Park, Wainuiwhenua would enable the development of “mountains to the sea” ecological corridors, to support indigenous biodiversity and ecosystem health. Restoration of streams and wetlands will enhance water quality and restore mahinga kai. There are already substantial voluntary efforts carried out on this land and the surrounding public conservation areas, and these would continue.

Enhanced recreational access:

25. Located at the centre of a network of public land, Wainuiwhenua offers the opportunity to both access and enhance a wide range of recreational opportunities close to public transport networks and the intersection of SH1 and SH59. These opportunities are substantial and varied, including hiking, mountain biking, horse riding, and parapenting.

Heritage preservation and storytelling:

26. The Wainuiwhenua land encompasses areas of rich Māori and early European settler history, offering potential for growing awareness of our local heritage, and strengthened community connections.

Sustainable energy generation:

27. A community-developed wind farm is proposed for one exposed ridge. Investigations have shown that the site could accommodate up to five turbines (like the “new” Brooklyn turbine), generating just under 5 MW, to be fed through the Paekākāriki sub-station. The concept is strongly supported by the local community.
28. Provision for public/ affordable housing, where it can be supported by the wider environment, will help meet the aspirations of our mana whenua partners Ngāti Toa and Ngāti Haumia, and maintain vitality of the Paekākāriki community.

Alternative funding streams:

29. Should the land be transferred from Crown ownership, the site could be registered in the NZ Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) and carbon credits earned from large-scale indigenous revegetation. Most of the steep hill country land is grass-covered, so would be eligible for the scheme.
30. Carbon farming from indigenous vegetation is also compatible with honey production. Many areas of the property are likely to be too windy and exposed for this, but there will be significant basins and valleys where this could occur, provided access was present.
31. Other potential funding sources include government housing investment and rental income, power generation, and leases on communications and broadcasting sites.

Issues to be worked through

32. Over the last four years the parties involved – Greater Wellington, Ngāti Toa and Ngāti Haumia, KCDC and the Wainuiwhenua Working Group – have spent considerable time forming relationships, understanding the proposition, identifying key aspirations for the land and the issues to be addressed. The basis of a working partnership has been achieved; the question now is how to address the issues at hand.

Land ownership transfer:

33. The land in question is currently held by the Crown and administered by Waka Kotahi under the Act. While the road is now open, Waka Kotahi has not yet determined which areas are surplus to requirements. Should the land be deemed surplus, the Act prescribes a series of steps that Waka Kotahi and LINZ must follow.
34. One option within that process is to transfer the land to another public body (such as Greater Wellington) and to continue to hold it for other public works that lie within the mandate of the relevant agency e.g. environmental management, conservation and flood protection. There are also several smaller parts of the area that may be of interest for other public works from government agencies and KCDC. This includes potential for future public housing and network and community infrastructure and connections.
35. Should the land not be required for an alternative public work, it must first be offered back to the original owners. Should that offer not be taken up, it may then be made available for Treaty of Waitangi settlements. However, Ngāti Toa has already settled, and this land sits within their area of interest. Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai have yet to settle their Treaty claims, and as an iwi to the north that has strong links with Ngāti Toa, a kōrero will also be undertaken at the iwi level between Ngāti Toa and Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai.
36. Ngāti Toa has expressed an interest in acquiring the land, to support their relationship and association with Paekākāriki and their interests in environmental protection, housing, and public amenity. However, there is no provision in the Act for a post-settlement iwi to acquire land in advance of other disposal steps being worked through. Due to this land being in private ownership up until 2014, it was not available for consideration during the negotiation of the Ngāti Toa settlement.

37. At this stage, the parties have agreed that further advice is required, on the options to transfer the land from the Crown into an ownership structure that provides for the public good, while supporting the aims and aspirations of our mana whenua partners.

Land status

38. The parties have agreed that they each wish to achieve the outcomes for the land of environmental protection and revegetation, iwi connections and community development through strengthening of mana whenua, social housing, sustainable energy development, and recreational enjoyment. They are also committed to finding the most effective ways to enable this to occur. This raises questions of who owns the land and how is it managed.
39. Largely, but not entirely related to land ownership, the future legal status of the land has implications for governance arrangements, associated planning requirements and the extent to which activities may be supported or restricted.
40. Ownership options include:
- a retaining the land in public ownership for a range of public works;
 - b the land being owned by mana whenua with agreements or covenants on how it would be managed to achieve the outcomes;
 - c the land to be subdivided and the resulting parcels accorded different legal status to support achievement of different outcomes.

Governance and management models

41. As noted above and should the land remain in public ownership, Wainuiwhenua offers the opportunity for a unique co-governance and co-management partnership between Greater Wellington, Ngāti Toa, KCDC and the community. There are a range of options for a co-governance entity to be explored.
42. Alternatively, should the land come to be owned by Ngāti Toa, they will wish to lead establishment of the governance entity.
43. Aligned to the spirit of co-governance, the partners may wish to establish a ‘Rōpu Tiaki’ or similar co-management group, to oversee development, consultation, and implementation of a management plan.

Funding arrangements

44. Funding needs arise at two levels: resources for acquisition of the land and funding for on-going management.
45. The options for resourcing on-going management are bound up in the ownership model that is chosen and, subsequently, arrangements for governance and management. There are several ways to ‘fund’ the acquisition of this land, including:
- a Crown Balance Sheet transfer that recognises the shift in the public value of the land from the contribution to a major transport goal to the contribution to conservation and recreation values.
 - b Funds from Vote Conservation could be used to purchase the land under the Public Works Act

- c NZTA could agree that the sufficient public value has been extracted from holding these lands for the construction of Transmission Gully that they could be transferred to another public agency for a nominal amount.
- d Providing that a pathway became available, Ngāti Toa could purchase these lands with the aim of owning them for iwi and community benefits and achieving the agreed outcomes and/or
- e Greater Wellington and/or KCDC could contribute to the purchase of the lands to achieve public benefits that meet their objectives.

Nga kōwhiringa

Options

- 46. Option 1 (The preferred option): That Greater Wellington continues to lead work with partners to commission a technical report assessing options and implications for pathways for the transfer of land from the Crown into ownership by one or more entities, in a manner that realises the opportunities outlined above. This has implications from a funding and staff time perspective, in resourcing external expertise, convening and facilitating further discussions. Costs will be funded from existing budgets.
- 47. Option 2: That Greater Wellington withdraws from further discussions with the partners on this matter, to focus on already identified initiatives and activities in the Long-Term Plan 2024-34 together the range of government reforms currently underway. However, as noted above, Wainuiwhenua represents a unique opportunity to both establish and strengthen key partnerships and realise outcomes that align well with Greater Wellington's strategic priorities.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

- 48. This initiative is currently in the early stages of planning and discovery. Should the preferred option be approved, a technical report of the necessary scope is estimated to cost approximately \$30,000, to be funded from existing budgets. There are no other financial implications of the decision.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori

Implications for Māori

- 49. We have involved our mana whenua partners Ngāti Toa throughout all stages of collaboration on this initiative, reflecting the Memorandum of Partnership, and our mutual commitment to a strong bilateral relationship. They have reviewed and commented on this report.
- 50. The preferred option recognises that the Public Works Act prescribed options for disposal from the Crown estate, making it difficult to recognise and remedy historic land ownership injustices. Through commissioning a full review of the background information and available options in the context of the Act, Greater Wellington may

enable a pathway towards a solution that realises the aspirations of our mana whenua partners Ngāti Toa and hapū Ngāti Haumia, while also achieving public good outcomes.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

51. Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties. The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 of the Act sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

Te hiranga

Significance

52. Part 6 of the Act requires Greater Wellington to consider the significance of the decision. The term 'significance' has a statutory definition set out in the Act. Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance, as it aligns with Greater Wellington's strategic priorities and seeks approval for investigative action only.

Te whakatūtakitaki

Engagement

53. Over the last two years, officers have been meeting regularly online with representatives of the Wainuiwhenua Working Group.
54. In accordance with the significance and engagement policy, officers have determined that the appropriate level of engagement is through regular connection with our partner representatives, to review progress and agree a way forward.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei

Next steps

55. Should the recommendation be approved, officers intend to work with our mana whenua partner Ngāti Toa and the Wainuiwhenua Working Group to draft an instruction for the technical report.
56. Officers will also work with KCDC to convene a meeting between representatives of the partner groups, to review progress and discuss next steps.

Ngā āpitihanga

Attachment

| Number | Title |
|---------------|--|
| 1 | NZTA LAND PAEKĀKĀRIKI - Scoping Report June 2019 |

Ngā kaiwaitohu

Signatories

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Writers | Amanda Cox – Principal Advisor to the Chair Keith Johnston – Wainuiwhenua Working Group |
| Approvers | Monica Fraser – Pou Whakarae Nigel Corry – Chief Executive |

| He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations |
|---|
| <p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>This matter is within the role of Council as it refers to investigative action that may lead to further involvement with open space management, beyond Council's current regional parks portfolio.</p> |
| <p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>The matter contained in this report contributes to several Council strategic priorities including improving outcomes for mana whenua and Māori, and responding to the climate emergency.</p> |
| <p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>The matter presented in this report has been the subject of consultation with Te Hunga Whiriwhiri, as it presents opportunities for strengthening the Greater Wellington's relationship with Ngāti Toa and Ngāti Haumia.</p> <p>The Legal and Procurement team has provided advice regarding the estimated cost of the technical report.</p> <p>Greater Wellington Parks staff have been involved in hosting hui with the Wainuiwhenua Working Group and in the December 2020 site visit.</p> |
| <p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>Given that the report relates solely to investigative actions, there are no substantive risks. However, to mitigate potential reputational risk and to further strengthen relationships, it will be important to continue to work closely with all partners, and to involve the community and other parties at appropriate points.</p> |



groundtruth

NZTA LAND PAEKAKARIKI

Scoping Report

June 2019



Report prepared by
Peter Handford

PO Box 52, Paekakariki
Kapiti Coast, New Zealand
Ph 04 904 0876
www.groundtruth.co.nz



| | |
|--|-----------|
| 1. BACKGROUND | 5 |
| 2 VISION AND OBJECTIVES | 5 |
| 3 APPROACH | 7 |
| 4. LAND TYPES AND PRODUCTIVE RESOURCES | 8 |
| 4.1 Property | 8 |
| 4.2 Geology & Soils | 9 |
| 4.3 LUC mapping and analysis | 9 |
| 4.4 Farm infrastructure | 11 |
| 4.5 External infrastructure | 11 |
| 4.6 Current management | 11 |
| 4.7 Natural Hazards | 11 |
| 4.8 Match of land use and land capability | 12 |
| 5. ECOLOGICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES | 12 |
| 5.1 Ecological sites and areas | 12 |
| 5.2 Native plant and animal species | 13 |
| 5.3 Pest animals and weeds | 13 |
| 5.4 Water resources | 14 |
| 5.5 Historic and cultural values | 14 |
| 5.6 Recreation and tourism | 15 |
| 6. MATAURANGA HAUMIA | 15 |
| 7. MANAGEMENT ZONES | 18 |
| 8. LAND AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT OPPORTUNITIES | 20 |
| 9. ACTION PLAN – PRACTICAL IMPLEMENTATION | 24 |
| 9.1 Possible early actions | 24 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 9.1 Possible medium term actions | 26 |
| REFERENCES | 27 |
| MAP 1: HYDROLOGY | 28 |
| MAP 2: INFRASTRUCTURE | 29 |
| MAP 3: LAND USE CAPABILITY | 30 |
| MAP 4: LANDCOVER | 31 |
| MAP 5: NORTHERN FLATS - AERIAL | 32 |
| MAP 6: NORTHERN FLATS - SOILS | 33 |
| MAP 7: NORTHERN FLATS - HAZARDS | 34 |
| MAP 8: MANAGEMENT ZONES | 35 |
| MAP 9: MANAGEMENT ZONES - NORTHERN FLATS | 36 |

Mihi

E Kii ana te korero
Toi tu te whenua
Whatu ngarongaro te tangata

Ko Tainui te waka
Ko Wainui raua ko Pouawha nga maunga
Ko Wainui te awa
Ko Raukawa te Moana
Ko Kapiti te motu
Ko Miriona te Kuia
Ko Haumia whakaterere taniwha te tangata

E tangi ana te ngakau i te aroha
Ka tu tonu ra te mana te ihi
O nga tupuna o Tatau
Kua wehe atu ra
Mauria mai te mauri tangata
Hei oranga mo te morehu tangi mokai nei
E rapa ana i te ara tika mo tatau Katoa

E nga mana e nga reo e nga karangaranga maha
O ia whanau o ia hapu o ia iwi hurinoa te motu
Nau mai haere mai piki mai kake mai
Piki mai kake mai ki a koutou ki waenganui i te iwi whenua o Ngati Haumia ki
Paekakariki e noho ai
No Reira
Tena koutou tena koutou tena tatau katoa

1. BACKGROUND

This scoping report is prepared for the Mana Whenua and community of Paekakariki to support long term sustainable management of lands currently owned by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) adjacent to the township. It sets out the land types and productive resources of these lands as well as key ecological and environmental resources. It then identifies management zones that group similar resources and management. It sets out opportunities and actions that work toward a developing Iwi and community vision for the area.

This report aims to provide an objective basis for discussion by Iwi and the community of the potential for local control and management of these lands.

This report is a starting point and is based on a desktop review of existing information. It will contain some inaccuracies where it has not been possible to field check or improve easily available information. It is expected that this work will be added to and refined as consideration of these lands proceeds. This report does not examine legal planning constraints at this stage. Future planning and design will need to address this.

2 VISION AND OBJECTIVES

There has not been a full Iwi and community process to discuss and confirm an overarching vision for the management of these lands. However, early input by Ngati Haumia, identification of areas of interest of different groups at a meeting at KCDC in December 2018, meetings of a working group in January and February 2019, and some previous reports by local groups such as Nga Uruora and Grow Paekakariki provide some direction around a likely vision.

The notes set out below are an initial outline. They require further discussion, refinement and validation. Refer to separate work by the Iwi / Community working group for more information on this vision.

Ngati Haumia

Initial input by Ngati Haumia identifies the following whaktauaki (proverb) as particularly important to this project:

Whatungarongaro te tangata toitū te whenua
As man disappears from sight, the land remains

Haumia identify the following aspirations for this land in order of priority:

1. Obtaining and retaining local control of these lands.
2. Looking after the environment – protecting and restoring environmental values of the area
3. Providing opportunity for housing for Haumia and the community, where this can be supported by the wider environment.

This is an early summary, it will require ongoing input, discussion and development in conjunction with Ngati Haumia.

Likely components of a vision

Based on the views of Haumia and early community discussions, the key points within a vision and objectives are summarised below. Once again, this is an early working summary only.

Vision

The land, forest, and ecosystems of the area are healthy. They demonstrate our kaitiakitanga and support the wellbeing of our community.

Interim working objectives

| Objective | We want to work on | We want to see |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Healthy ecosystems | Protect and enhance freshwater ecosystems | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Restored waterways, wetlands |
| | Habitat restoration | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hill country – cloaked in native forest |
| | Species restoration | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Birds (kakariki etc), Lizards, Plants |
| | Linked and connected ecosystems | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connections from Wainui to the sea of protected native forest, waterways and other habitat |
| <u>Kaitiakitanga</u> | Haumia partnership - central to this project | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Haumia are a guiding partner in naming, interpreting and managing resources Kaitiakitanga is demonstrated throughout management. |
| | Iwi knowledge – Matauranga Haumia is integrated through the project | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opportunity and involvement as Tangata whenua is provided throughout the project The place and resources of Haumia are strong as a result of this project |
| Supporting our community | Soil and water protection: flood and erosion risks impacting on the village are minimised | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stable vegetation cover established on vulnerable areas Reduced impact of storm events Management to avoid risks |
| | Carbon and climate change resilience | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Providing leadership in reversing the carbon footprint. Planting and wetlands for carbon sequestration Landscapes that reduce impacts and mitigate extreme weather events |
| | Cultural strength – Iwi / Community | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Iwi and wider community stories and values demonstrated and interpreted in the way the land is used. |
| | Community housing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affordable housing providing opportunity for Iwi and community to maintain the vitality of Paekakariki in a way that is supported by the environment. |
| | Recreation and amenity | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diverse walking and cycling opportunities linked to Paekakariki as a potential long term regional recreation hub accessed by public transport. |
| | Food production from versatile soils | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opportunities for moderate scale horticulture and cropping are retained on the best soils. |
| | Energy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Opportunities for long term sustainable energy production are available where supported by the wider environment. |
| | Strong local economy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activities and developments (housing, recreation etc) support and strengthen the local economy |

Intepretation:

This land and the ecosystems it contains provide environmental and cultural resources that support the health and wellbeing of our village. Both Ngati Haumia early statements and community discussion support the concept that the protection and restoration of environmental values on this land comes first and that

human development is fitted into this.

There is a strong indication from early discussions that this project can show leadership and a model of integrated sustainable environmental and community development

The management of this land provides a long term regional opportunity that is driven by and supports locals

3 APPROACH

This scoping report consists of the following sections:

Property Resource Assessment

This is split into two parts. First a summary of the land types and productive resources that are present on the property. This is the combination of fundamental, underlying geology and soils and the current land uses and infrastructure. Secondly an overview of the wide range of ecological and environmental resources present on the property. Note that this is a desktop assessment using existing data layers and without field checking and more accurate mapping. The information here provides a first cut, it needs more work and field survey to refine this overview.

Matauranga Haumia

This work is at an interim stage, the current content is a “placeholder” for ongoing work with Haumia and Ngati Toa as partners in this land. It aims to provide a broad layer of sites and resources of importance to mana whenua such as Waahi tapu, mahinga kai, rongoa etc across this property. It also aims to identify particular tikanga that may form part of the way this project is taken forward, as well as long term aspirations and plans of mana whenua.

Land Management Zones

This section identifies zones within the property that best suit certain types of land use because of the combination of land use capability, environmental and other values.

Linkages and integration across the property

Aspects such as networks of habitat, property access, waterway management, recreation connections are often logically linked across a property. An outline of these key linkages and how they can be managed is provided. There are also often major opportunities for linkages to the wider environment outside the land under the immediate scope of this study. This is broadly discussed.

Opportunities

The key opportunities for enhancing return and cost effectiveness of management, and delivery of environmental services such as water quality, biodiversity etc are identified.

Action plan

This section sets out some early projects to capture some of these opportunities and work towards management objectives. This is an early indication only and will need further discussion and refinement.

4. LAND TYPES AND PRODUCTIVE RESOURCES

4.1 Property

The property areas understood to be involved in the combined land ownership of NZTA at present are shown in the map below. They total approximately 550 hectares. Further confirmation of these ownership areas is required.



Paekakariki NZTA Land

4.2 Geology & Soils

Hills of the area have underlying greywacke rock. Slopes have deposits from this geology, that often form rocky debris in steep gully areas. Steepland soils on these hill slope areas are relatively thin, 30-60cm in depth.

On the broad upper ridges of this area, the greywacke geology is overlain with loess deposits (wind blown fine debris) that has then weathered to give deeper and more fertile soils than the steep slopes. There is often characteristic soil slip erosion from these areas, at the edge of their drop off to steeper slopes.

In the valley bottoms of the Wainui, Te Puka, and Waikakariki Streams, and in the outwash fans where these streams flow out onto the flats, alluvial material with gravel and sand is deposited and becomes the parent material for soils in these areas. In the largest area of these fans, around and north of the current State Highway One, near the Perkins Farm woolshed, this gives rise to Waikanae gravelly sand. This soil tends to be excessively drained and can have streambank erosion.

The basin in the north of the area, east of Tilley Road and around the previous Sang Sue market garden, have accumulated fine silts and other alluvium washed out from the hills. Soil in this area is Waiwhetu silt loam. The watertable is quite high, and flooding can occur from runoff from the hills, so soils are often wet. Soil boundaries are shown in Map 6.

Around the north of the NZTA lands areas of Foxton sands occur. These are relatively unstable sand dunes they have potential for wind erosion “blow outs”.

4.3 LUC mapping and analysis

Land use capability (LUC) mapping is a standard New Zealand land classification process used since the 1970's. It assesses the the land's capacity for sustained productive use, based on its underlying geology, soils, slope, and erosion potential. The Land Use Capability assessment has three basic components—class, subclass and unit. Class is the most general, classifying land from 1 (the most versatile and productive class) to 8 (the class with most limitations to use). Subclass groups units with the same kinds of limitations (only the dominant limitation is recorded). The four kinds of limitations recognised are:

- Erodibility (e)
- Climate (c)
- Wetness (w)
- Soil limitation within the rooting zone (s)

The Unit, represented by a number, indicates the particular Land Use Capability and denotes areas sharing similar management and conservation requirements. At this stage land use capability (LUC) mapping has only been undertaken using publicly available NZ Land Resource Inventory data, this was mapped in the past at low resolution, 1:50,000 scale. It provides an indication only at a property level and will need to be more accurately mapped on the ground in the future. Map 3 in the Appendices shows LUC units on the property. The table below provides photos and broad descriptions of some useful amalgamation of groups of LUC units. See also Page (1995).

Summary of land use capability amalgamations (see also Map 3)

| LUC Amalgamation | Notes |
|---|---|
| Versatile soils in wet basins 3w1  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Imperfectly drained soils with high watertable and occasional flooding • Waiwhetu silt loam soils • Potential use for horticulture and cropping • Potential stock carrying capacity 26 stock units/ha |
| Gravel fans and valley bottoms 4s1  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low fans and terraces associated with streams leaving steep hill country • Potential moderate to severe stream bank erosion • Soils vary from stony to silty and drainage can also vary • Regular flooding can occur from meandering stream • Potential to carry 15 stock units / ha • Management can include streambank protection and drainage |
| Coastal sands 6e5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Young relatively unstable sand dunes • Potential for moderate wind erosion (blow outs) • Excessively drained and prone to drying • Carrying approximately 5 stock units/ha |
| Moderate production broad ridges 6c2, 5s7  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broad ridge top areas, or more rolling lower areas • Loess soils over greywacke in easier areas • Very high coastal wind exposure and summer drying • Can carry approximately 10 stock units / ha |
| Low production hill country 7e4  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exposed and prone to early summer dry off • Some erosion of gully debris slides and also loess slips from edge of broad ridges. • Extensive grazing has occurred in past • Can carry approximately 4 stock units/ha |
| Escarpment faces 8e2  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coastal escarpment • Exposed to strong salt winds • Very steep with large bare areas of rock and scree • Not suitable for agriculture |

4.4 Farm infrastructure

Fencing

Farm infrastructure is generally in poor condition. Fences are often not fully stock proof. Stock have not been grazed across most hill country areas of the farm for a number of years. Fencing across the flats is in better condition and horse grazing is occurring

Access roads and tracks

A main ridge top gasline and telecommunications access track is present. Other minor farm tracks are present but generally only suitable for ATV use.

4.5 External infrastructure

In addition to the current construction of the transmission gully highway, a variety of important existing external infrastructure is present (see Map 2). This includes

- Gas pipeline: the main maui gas pipeline runs down a ridge and across flats near to the current highway. A control valve station on this gasline is also present adjacent to the existing state highway one.
- Powerlines: High voltage lines supplying the Paekakariki Substation run across the flat west of the railway line. These lines are owned by local lines company, Electra. A high voltage Transpower transmission line also runs through the area.
- Water supply: Paekakariki water supply is provided from the main catchment to Mt Wainui. The area includes a water treatment and pumping station adjacent to the current highway development. A large concrete reservoir is also present at the base of the main ridge in the north end of the hill country area. A supply pipeline runs in to Paekakariki.
- Telecommunications towers: A variety of telecommunications towers are present on top of the escarpment.
- Railway: The maintrunk railway passes through the flat area. This is double tracked and with overhead power for electric trains.
- Highway: The existing State Highway One passes through the area in addition to current development of the Transmission Gully Highway.

4.6 Current management

Hill country pastoral areas are currently ungrazed. There may be some occasional grazing of hill country areas in the south of the property. Horse grazing occurs on flats adjacent to Paekakariki.

Some weed and pest control is undertaken in areas close to the escarpment by Nga Uruora.

Previous management included sheep farming on hill country areas and a market garden on the better soils of the central flats east of the railway.

4.7 Natural Hazards

Natural hazards within the area have not been examined in detail, and will need to be part of future more detailed investigations. Examination of publicly available mapped data shows that flood inundation areas occur in the basin to the north east of Tilley Road. Tsunami modelling suggests that some tsunami events

could result in inundation into this same basin area from the coast as far as the railway line. Flood ponding area and tsunami extent is shown in Map 7.

The previous 2003 flood and subsequent studies by GNS and Opus Consultants (Opus 2015) show a risk to Paekakariki from debris flow and flooding from steep slopes, particularly in Waikakariki Stream and Hairpin Gully. This risk could increase with more extreme weather events predicted by climate change models.

4.8 Match of land use and land capability

Land management is currently strongly driven by the construction of the highway, rather than wider considerations of long term sustainable land use across the whole area. Most areas of the land, away from the highway, are currently relatively unmanaged. The analysis in this plan begins to identify future activities that could better match land use to land capability.

Grazing has been removed and slow regeneration of native scrub species is occurring in some areas that may eventually regenerate to native forest. In other areas, particularly in the west, around the head of Waikakariki Stream, gorse is spreading. This exotic species provides much slower and less diverse regeneration to native forest and has a much higher fire risk.

Regeneration of native scrub and forest on low production hill country is well matched to land use capability. However, some ecological areas (including the escarpment) lack of management is resulting in the spread of invasive weeds, such as brushwattle. Areas of versatile soils on the flats are not being managed and some weed species such as pampas are beginning to spread onto these areas.

5. ECOLOGICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

5.1 Ecological sites and areas

The lands contain an important mix of different ecological sites. In this scoping study only a quick review of easily accessible information and local knowledge has been used to provide the outline below. Further studies and information are likely to be available.

Forest remnants

Remnants of coastal forest are present, particularly in the small Hairpin Gully traversing the Paekakariki Hill Road, in the lower Te Puka Stream, and on the escarpment. These are often dominated by kohekohe (*Dysoxylum spectabile*).but can also have occasional mature titoki and very occasional matai (*Prumnopitys taxifolia*) in some areas. Around and mixed with these areas are often a range of seral species such as kanuka (*Kunzea robusta*), mahoe (*Melicytus ramiflorus*), akiraho (*Olearia paniculata*), koromiko (*Hebe stricta*) and five-finger (*Pseudopanax arboreus*).

Flax (*Phormium cookianum*) and propinqua (*Coprosma propinqua*) are also often present on the more open and exposed areas (Nga uruora 2013), particularly on the escarpment.

These remnants are important ecologically as examples of a coastal forest type that is now rare, but once was present across these lower altitude coastal faces and valleys. It is a forest type with diverse canopy and understorey plant species and a wide variety of flower and fruit resources that would have been utilised by birds, lizards and other fauna. Protection and enhancement of these remnants is important

Waterways

The flats at the north of these lands were, in pre European times, the southern end of an interconnected network of backdune wetlands running through Kapiti. While some wet areas are still present, there is only one small remnant of this remaining adjacent to the Mackays Crossing end of these land holdings. This area has been reduced by the highway project. Wetland areas are highly significant as they are now rare across the region as a result of draining for agricultural production and other uses.

The Wainui Stream network has potentially high value as a lowland stream connecting directly to the sea. As identified in Hughes (2014), there are a variety of fish passage barriers in this stream network. However, there are still good fish values in the lower stream with longfinned eel and giant kokopu present. Koaro, longfinned eel, koura, torrentfish, koaro, redfin bully, and common bully are present in the headwaters of streams in the area (Hughes 2014). Longfinned eel, giant kokopu, torrentfish, koaro and redfin bully are all classified as "At risk" by the Department of conservation.

5.2 Native plant and animal species

In examining species information, this scoping study has only looked at easily accessible information and local knowledge. Further studies and information are required.

A range of native forest bird species are present around the area including tui, bellbird, kereru, grey warbler, morepork, piwakawaka, shining cuckoo, karearea and kahu.

Forest bird habitat is currently limited to the various forest remnants within hill country areas of the property. A combination of this lack of habitat and the presence of predators will be limiting bird populations.

Recent work by Nga Uruora and the Kapiti Biodiversity Project on lizard fauna has found raukawa gecko, northern grass skink and copper skink in the hairpin gully area (Nga Uruora 2018).

As identified in relation to waterways, above, a significant diversity of freshwater fish species are also present.

5.3 Pest animals and weeds

Pest animals

Pest animals present that have an impact on biodiversity values include goats, cats, stoats, rats and hedgehogs.

The Nga Uruora Project is undertaking work in the west of the property, particularly around areas of the escarpment, on predator control. This includes trapping and filling of bait stations.

Greater Wellington have undertaken occasional goat control. However, it appears that goats are continuing to move into the area from Akatarawa Forest and elsewhere.

Ongoing pest animal control is required

Weeds

A wide variety of weeds are present around the edges of the landholdings – particularly closer to the township of Paekakariki. Weeds present on the escarpment (particularly lower edges) include brushwattle,

pampas, climbing asparagus, tradescantia and blue morning glory. The succulent species, pigs ear, is also becoming widely established.

Pampas appears to be spreading more widely into disturbed areas around the highway construction. Because this species can be spread by wind over long distances it can establish quickly into these areas, so needs rapid control of seed sources.

Gorse is also establishing across some areas of farmland on the hill country. This can have a negative impact for biodiversity as well as for recreation and any possible pastoral uses. Gorse will crowd out and suppress low growing native shrub species in exposed areas. It also creates an environment for much slower and less diverse regeneration than native colonising species such as manuka and kanuka. It has a much higher flammability than native species – so is more prone to future fires.

There is an urgent need for an active weed management programme across the property.

5.4 Water resources

A variety of information about the Wainui Stream is summarised in Hughes (2014). Hughes (2014) identifies that a total take of 2160 m³ / day is consented for the Paekakariki water supply. Water is extracted from a bore near the pump station. According to Hughes (2014) this is at a depth of 10-12 metres from an “unconfined aquifer”. Map 1 provides an overview of catchments and waterways and Map 2 shows main water supply infrastructure.

Clearly the water supply is critical for Paekakariki. This may become even more significant if development of any additional housing occurs. This scoping study has not investigated any of the past work or required future work to examine the long term security of this water supply, risk from highway construction and operation, and future climate change impacts. Future investigations will need to understand how management might secure and enhance the quality and quantity of water from this supply.

The water of Wainui Stream is important for recreational use, with play by children and families in the lower reaches of the stream close to the beach being common. E.coli levels in the stream have been elevated at times in the past, occasionally resulting in the stream being closed for recreational use. However, there are some indications (Hughes 2014) that E.coli levels may now be lower since the area has been retired from farming. Clearly this needs ongoing monitoring and investigation.

5.5 Historic and cultural values

The land has a wide variety of important historic and cultural values that need to be managed. These values include:

- Maori history: Long history of maori habitation.
- Importance of current sites and land to Ngati Haumia (see Matauranga Haumia, below).
- Early relicts of railway water supply in Waikakariki Stream. These apparently date back originally to the pre 1900 Wellington to Manawatu railway.
- Early pastoral farming operations on the coast: The woolshed, homestead and other important parts of this early farming operation are still present on the Perkins farm property.
- Us Marines training camps: relicts of this era within the lands include the brick fuel tank in the lower Te Puka stream.

Further work is required on the identification and description of historic and cultural values. This work needs to be undertaken in partnership with Ngati Haumia.

5.6 Recreation and tourism

Hill country areas of the land have a long history of informal recreational use. Proximity to Paekakariki and the past community support and engagement of the Perkins family have meant that many Paekakariki people have used the hills for informal recreation, walking over the area and enjoying the spectacular views.

Development of the escarpment track between Paekakariki and Pukerua Bay has been extremely popular with tens of thousands walking this track every year. High quality cycling and walking tracks to Raumati through Queen Elizabeth Park also bring large numbers of walkers and cyclists in and out of the area. The national Te Araroa Trail also passes through Queen Elizabeth Park and along the escarpment track.

The proximity of all of these areas to high quality public transport, in the form of the regular train service, is also important. Providing easy access from Wellington and other areas, and also supporting return transport for those walking the escarpment track. This level of direct access from the train system to a variety of high-quality outdoor recreation appears to be unique in the Wellington Region.

The area has a major potential for further development of a wide range of walking, cycling and mountain biking activities. There is potential to provide a wide range of levels of activity and also varied settings and spectacular views.

6. MATAURANGA HAUMIA

The areas covered by this scoping study are of long term significance to Ngati Haumia. Their cultural responsibility to look after these lands and ecosystems, and their aspiration to build and strengthen Haumia presence and capability are a critical part of any future management of these lands.

The information set out below is an early summary that will be added to and improved over time. Working on and supporting the gathering and appropriate sharing of this information by Haumia is part of this project.

Mahinga Kai, Mara Kai

There were wetlands throughout this country and Whareroa. Systems of weirs were used to maintain water and manage eels. This was a key food basket for Haumia.

Kumara, Potato, corn were grown on good country around the area. Wheat was also grown and taken to a mill in Porirua for milling to flour.

There is a report from 1849 of 12 hectares of wheat, maize, potatoes, Kumara and general gardens being grown for 195 people (Greater Wellington 2008). This was in the area of Wainui, near the current campground. Flax was also prepared and sold.

Kumara pits are present on the Paekakariki escarpment ridgeline that were used to store kumara in the past.



The flats around Wainui were a major site of mara kai (gardens) and mahinga kai (gathering sites). Iwi used these versatile lowland soils and rich wetlands.

Land

More recently, areas of Haumia land included the land of Miriona Utu Budge (ne Mira). This was a block of around 60 acres in a strip from the coast at approximately the mouth of Wainui Stream to the foothills below Wainui maunga. This land was taken under the public works act as part of the Marines Camp in WW2. In return, Haumia were given 3 sections on Te miti St, 3 in Miriona Grove and one on Wellington Road.

Haumia have a strong desire to again achieve control of key areas of land that support their status as mana whenua.

Waahi tapu

The Haumia urupa sits above and north of Wainui Stream.

A variety of sites have particular cultural significance to Haumia in and around Paekakariki. More work is required to identify and appropriately acknowledge these sites. This includes sites of battles and conflict at the south end of Paekakariki.

Aspirations

Some early aspirations identified by Ngati Haumia in relation to the long term management of the NZTA lands are set out below.

Doing right by the Whenua – so it supports us

There is a desire for the land to be restored and the water protected first – this is what we must do as an Iwi and community. Then we will look at options for houses if they can be sustained – including in relation to issues of water and wastewater.

Haumia want themselves and the community to be in charge and making sure the land and environment is looked after – not a developer who is doing the minimum they have to for the environment.

Attachment 1 to Report 22.208

Kai and resources

There is interest in being able to provide kai from enhancing the eel fishery in streams and wetlands. Growing other valued foods such as water cress is also appealing.

Strength and capability

Haumia people are scattered far and wide around NZ and overseas. There are few ahikaa. There is a need to strengthen their voice. “We need to wait for and develop the young people who are here – get them to the point they can move to the front”. Building capability and capacity locally is important.

Understanding and stories

There is a need to increase the knowledge and understanding of Haumia history by the whole community. Understanding Haumia stories, important sites and resources

7. MANAGEMENT ZONES

Management zones are areas that can be grouped based on their particular combination of land use capability (LUC), environmental and cultural values identified in sections 4 -6. Managing each zone in relation to its particular LUC and values means the greatest overall value from economic return and provision of environmental services is obtained from the property in the long term. It also helps ensure that management sustains the production, environmental and cultural resources across the property for the long term. Maps 8 and 9 show the suggested management zones. The zones are described below.

| Zone | Location | Features | Best use / development |
|--|---|---|--|
| 1. Integrated flood management (17.9 ha) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> East of the north end of Tilley Road, to the Railway and around the area of the Sang Sue property | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low lying Occasional flooding / ponding Good quality soils – sandy loam Close proximity to Paekakariki and QEP | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avoid permanent structures or uses Suitable soils for market gardening and possibly horticulture Wetlands |
| 2. Flow path management (4.9 ha) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sloping areas around the current SH1 location and northwest from Perkins woolshed to the railway. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gravel outwash fan from hills Spreading flood channel in flood events Gravelly sand soils Sloped and naturally drained | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management of flood channel to protect adjacent areas Maintenance of gravel stream biodiversity values Gravel management |
| 3. Flexible development (17.7 ha) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3-4 areas, around and north of Betty Perkins Way, small area east of houses on east side of railway, Sand dune area south of Mackays Crossing and east of railway line. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Away from major flood and other hazards Adjacent to infrastructure Often significantly modified | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human development – housing etc Integrated cluster housing Developed sports park or open space |
| 4. Hill country protection and amenity (351.1 ha) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Major portion on hill country east of Paekakariki, making up previous Perkins Farm. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steep and exposed to wind Important downstream values including housing and aquatic ecosystems High local recreational opportunity Outstanding views Existing biodiversity remnants | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishment of woody vegetation for catchment protection Carbon, honey, non timber forest products Recreation Activities undertaken with attention to amenity and soil and water protection |
| 5. Biodiversity networks (62.5 ha) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Areas of established native forest, mainly on western escarpment and gullies. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remnant native vegetation in gullies and on the escarpment Includes coastal kohekohe forest Waterways through the area | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect and restore native vegetation, aquatic ecosystems and other biodiversity Expand and link habitat across the area |
| 6. Water supply | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wainui stream south east of the new motorway development Treatment plant, reservoir tank and | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key village infrastructure | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect and restore native forest cover (pest control etc) Restoration of permanent native vegetation in sensitive areas |

Attachment 1 to Report 22.208

| Zone | Location | Features | Best use / development |
|--|--|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • piping within area. | | Possible development of other supply catchment areas over time (expand zone) |
| 7. Culture and heritage | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In vicinity of Perkins woolshed, farm houses, and WW2 fuel tank. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Important early buildings and structures | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protection of key sites and buildings / structures • Public interpretation as appropriate • Coordinated access and interpretation of historic sites |
| 8. Highway infrastructure (71.5 ha) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Highway designation area | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Highway and associated infrastructure for stormwater and sediment management. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain highway infrastructure • Maintenance of stormwater protection assets |

8. LAND AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Agriculture

The majority of the area is low productivity hill country pasture. There is little opportunity to create a significant farming enterprise on this land. Depending on final planning and investment, leasing of ridge top grazing on some class 6 areas, predominantly in the south of the property could be considered. This could be undertaken if maintaining open ridgelines was desired for access and recreation. Coordination would be required with neighbours seeking grazing.

Beef and lamb farm survey data for 2017-18 hard hill country farms in Taranaki / Manawatu (Beef & Lamb 2018) shows a net return per stock unit before tax of \$35.94. Stock carrying capacity on the predominantly 7e4 land of the hill country pasture areas of Perkins Farm is 4 stock units per hectare. This suggests these areas could potentially provide a net income of around \$144/ha/year from pastoral farming.

Horticulture

A market gardening enterprise “Sang Sue” previously operated on the flats east of the railway where Waiwhetu silt loam soils are present. Operations ceased when the highway construction began. These areas have a good potential for ongoing market garden use. Because of their potential for flooding, they are less suited to orchards or other permanent horticulture operations, however some areas may be suitable for this use – particularly where localised drainage is possible.

Some areas of Waikanae gravelly sand soils that are present on the south eastern edge of the flats (around Management Zone 2) may have limited opportunity for some small scale orchard production with careful irrigation, drainage and management.

Exotic Forestry

The very exposed, coastal nature of much of the hill country means that forestry is not particularly attractive. Over the more wind exposed areas forest growth rates will be relatively slow and form poor. There are few a more sheltered gullies or faces where forestry could be more attractive. Careful identification of some areas with sufficient size and practical access for harvesting may be possible. However, this is expected to be a relatively small proportion of the land area. Given the relatively low productive potential, combined with potential amenity and soil and water protection value of forests on this site, it is unlikely that traditional exotic forest operations will be the best match for this land.

Native forest establishment

Regeneration of early successional native species is occurring on some areas of the property. This is particularly so in the lower Waikakariki Valley, and lower valleys to the north of the hill country. Some additional planting is being undertaken adjacent to the highway project area.

There is potential for large scale establishment of native forest across the hill country areas of the property using a combination of planting and managing of natural regeneration. This could provide direct benefits for biodiversity, soil and water protection, recreation, and general amenity.

Carbon

Carbon could be sequestered from either establishment in exotic forest or native forest. The greater growth rates of radiata pine compared to native, mean that it would sequester carbon more quickly. However, depending on management, in the very long term, stable levels of carbon stored under native forest will be greater. Direct income can be obtained from carbon through involvement in the NZ Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS). This allows sequestered (stored) carbon to be recorded and then sold. Currently NZ Units (one tonne of CO₂ equivalent) sell for around \$25. Native forest carbon tables show an average of around 8 tonnes / ha / yr from native forests once they are well established – equivalent to \$200/ha/yr. This is likely to be at least equivalent to sheep farming returns from this type of country at present.

Only forest established on land that was clear of forest in 1990 can be claimed within the ETS. Much of the hill country land on this property will be eligible.

Honey

Where native species producing high value honey (particularly manuka) are present, income can be obtained from renting to access to beekeepers. Many areas of the property are likely to be too windy and exposed for this, but there will be significant basins and valleys where this could occur – provided access was present.

An ANZ Research Bulletin published in October 2015: “Manuka Honey – A Growth Story” indicates the following possible numbers for Manuka honey returns.

| | |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Honey yield | 30 kg/ha |
| Honey price | \$60/kg |
| Share of apiary revenue | 20% |
| Less operating costs | \$35/ha |
| Annual net income | \$325/ha |

Even if a conservative net annual income of \$200/ha is used, there is still potential to generate significant income from some areas of the property if they were established in Manuka.

Energy

The windy ridges around the upper areas of the hill country provide an opportunity for wind power generation. The Paekakariki Community Trust have done a range of wind testing and early exploration of wind power options. There may be opportunities for other energy sources in the long term such as solar and micro hydro.

Recreation and tourism

As identified in 5.6, the area including these properties has a combination of varied terrain and environments, spectacular scenery and good access, including by public railway transport. This naturally combines with the existing key linkages to the Queen Elizabeth Park, the escarpment track and Whareroa Farm. Paekakariki has already begun to be a logical destination and hub for walking and cycling. With the integration of further local opportunities it could become a regional hotspot for these activities that would drive significant economic opportunity for local businesses.

Attachment 1 to Report 22.208

The Waikakariki Valley and surrounding ridges and escarpment can be accessed directly across the road from the centre of Paekakariki. These areas have potential for a wide range of different levels of walking trails.

The Paekakariki Hill Road provides access along the western side of the property to the lookout that is toward the highest points in the property. This provides huge potential for downhill mountain bike and walking trails from the summit via ridges and sidling the Hairpin and Waikakariki Valleys and returning to the township and railway station.

Development of the existing work on ecological restoration undertaken by Nga Uruora will increase the quality of recreation in addition to its biodiversity objectives.

Development of mountains to see ecological linkages could also create recreational linkage opportunities. For example walking from the mouth of the Wainu Stream to the summit of Mt Wainui. Alternatively, providing short walks around wetlands and waterways of the flats.

Water supply

A catchment draining Mt Wainui, immediately adjacent to the NZTA land, provides Paekakariki's water supply. The treatment plant, pump station and concrete reservoir for the supply are within land owned by NZTA. This is critical infrastructure to Paekakariki. It is at times close to capacity, and may be a constraint on any further development of housing around the village.

Though the current water supply catchment is not within NZTA ownership, smaller catchment areas within the NZTA ownership may provide opportunity to increase capacity of the water supply in the future. Though these may not meet short term needs, the importance of water supply to a township means that these options should be safeguarded. Careful strengthening of catchment areas through planting and avoiding inappropriate development will benefit any possible future water supply. These activities are highly compatible with biodiversity, recreation and amenity.

Soil and water protection

The property, particularly the hill country area previously forming the majority of Perkins Farm, contains the catchments that directly flow in and around Paekakariki. What happens in these catchments is critically important to the future of the village of Paekakariki as well as nationally important railway and roading infrastructure. A clear demonstration of this is the 2003 Paekakariki flood. This closed the railway and road and did millions of dollars worth of damage to the village. Much of this damage was caused by gully erosion and debris from Waikakariki Stream.

A 2015 report by Opus Consultants on risk mitigation options identified the importance of revegetation, to help control erosion of fossil periglacial scree from the upper gully slopes.

There are major opportunities to rapidly establish native forest across the catchment areas to reduce erosion, benefit soil and water protection, and reduce downstream impacts on Paekakariki.

Community housing and infrastructure

Though much of the property areas are either too steep or have flooding issues, there are potential areas identified in the "flexible development" management zone 3, that are outside main flooding and other hazard areas. These areas could possibly be used for community housing. These areas are in the flatter country between the existing state highway one, Paekakariki and Queen Elizabeth Park.

Attachment 1 to Report 22.208

These areas total around 22 hectares. For comparison, the existing Paekakariki village with its approximately 800 houses is around 90 hectares in area.

While a small portion of this flexible development area is between Tilley Road and the railway line, most is in a number of closely linked areas between Paekakariki and Mackays Crossing. These areas would potentially be interspersed with natural areas of wetland, market gardens, and waterway management areas. There could be a focus on walkways and cycleways connecting areas. This could be a very attractive and sustainable development – but would require skilled planning to ensure it builds as part of Paekakariki and does not somehow become a separate entity. There would be a range of infrastructure issues to be resolved, including the management of sewage.

Though there are issues to be resolved, there is a real opportunity to create a unique and sustainable development as part of Paekakariki that could help achieve the objectives of the Paekakariki Housing Trust. This includes maintaining the diversity of the community and providing opportunity for tangata whenua and families to live in Paekakariki.

Biodiversity

There is opportunity to weave biodiversity restoration through all of the future management of this area. This land encompasses a wide range of ecosystem types from lowland streams and wetlands, to coastal escarpment and steep hills. It rises in altitude from sea level to the summit of Mt Wainui at 722 metres. Major restoration of native forest has multiple benefits for soil and water protection, carbon and recreation. It provides a habitat connection from the coast and coastal escarpment to Akatarawa Forest.

Lowland waterways and wetlands and associated small forest restoration areas can integrate biodiversity right through into the village of Paekakariki. These ecological connections also have potential to run in parallel with walking and cycling pathways and recreation.

If there is development of widespread habitat restoration and predator control across the area opportunities for species restoration and reintroduction may become possible. Local groups such as Nga Uruora, Project Kakariki and the Kapiti Biodiversity Project have aspirations for species based projects such as restoring native lizard fauna and re-establishing kakariki, the green parakeet of the village's name.

Restoration of waterways and wetlands

Restoration of waterways through the area has significant potential and has been raised by a number of groups in the past. This would include riparian planting to provide shade and protection for the existing streams. Retirement of grazing of the area and gradual establishment of woody vegetation on steep catchment areas will be providing a benefit to water quality. Restoration activities could improve water quality and also aquatic habitat, providing increased opportunity for tuna (eel) and a range of native fish species.

Wetter basin areas, north east of Tilley Road could be the site of wetlands created through planting and some physical works to enhance and link low areas. Wetland areas linked to the waterways would increase habitat for eel and other species, as well as providing habitat for wetland bird species. Wetland areas could also be designed to assist in removal of sediment and nutrients from incoming runoff.

Waterway restoration and wetlands would need to be carefully designed and undertaken to assist the management of flooding in this area including risks to existing housing.

Linkages and connections

There is major opportunity provided by the mix of land types and ecosystems in these properties, and their proximity to people and surrounding public lands.

The NZTA land discussed in this report is adjacent to Queen Elizabeth Park (administered as a Regional Park by Greater Wellington), Whareroa Farm (a DoC Reserve) and the forests of Mt Wainui that form part of Akatarawa Forest (administered by Greater Wellington). These connected lands are adjacent to population within Kapiti and also directly linked to the wider region through the public train transport network and highway.

Major native forest areas are present within the Akatarawa Forest which connect through to the much larger Tararua Forest Park. Remnants of native habitat and restoration areas are present across Queen Elizabeth Park and Whareroa Farm and also the Mataihuka escarpment adjacent to Raumati in the north. This provides opportunity for a wide range of linked sequences of restoration across habitats from coastal dunes to wetlands and forests. It potentially provides the opportunity for connected corridors of habitat running right across the landscape.

9. ACTION PLAN – PRACTICAL IMPLEMENTATION

Long term ownership and control of this land is still to be resolved. The process of working toward long term ownership is not within the scope of this report. Iwi and Community working groups are undertaking separate work on this.

The purpose of this report is to provide an objective basis for discussing long term management. While ownership is not resolved, there are still important actions that could occur to taking advantage of the different opportunities identified in Section 8, above. A range of actions are set out below. These have been grouped into possible early actions that could occur now while ownership is still being resolved, and medium term actions – that are likely to require more certainty around ownership / management. How these actions are undertaken is likely to depend on how discussions on land ownership progress.

9.1 Possible early actions

Hill country forest restoration

There is immediate potential to move into large scale native reforestation on the large hill country amenity management zone. This action appears well aligned with the vision and objectives and this management zones has little flexibility in its long term land use. Examination of this work could potentially begin immediately and is likely to include:

- Examine with NZTA opportunities for beginning this work immediately in a way that does not conflict with the future disposal process.
- Develop planting and restoration plan
- Seek one billion trees funding and additional funding opportunities.
- Investigate entry into the Emissions Trading Scheme in conjunction with NZTA, or delay until later
- Site preparation, planting and management.
- First major planting in 2020

Pest and weed control

This needs to begin immediately, building on existing work. The sooner integrated weed control begins the lower the cost – as key weed issues will continue to increase. Expansion of pest control will support forest establishment, removing browsers, and will be a key part of delivering on wider biodiversity restoration objectives. Work steps include:

- Weed mapping and develop control strategy across lands
- Implement strategic weed control, targeting high priority weeds and areas.
- Ongoing weed management.

Pest animal control also needs to be well planned to get the most cost effective landscape level results. This will involve integrating with a range of existing control operations and potentially expanding pest animal control across the entire property area, depending on funding.

Assess management structures, potential cash flow, and business model

As identified in this document there are a wide range of services and products that could earn revenue from these lands. There are also major ongoing costs in areas such as weed and pest control and development and maintenance of recreational facilities. Local control and management of these lands is much more likely to be successful if a structure and business model can be found that will largely cover the costs of managing this land.

Income could be produced from:

- Grants – billion trees etc
- Carbon
- Telecommunications leases
- Concessions - recreation
- Energy
- Horticulture
- Honey
- Housing development: sales, rentals etc
- etc

Budgets needed for:

- Weed and pest control
- Development of recreational facilities, historic interpretation etc.
- Maintenance of recreational and other facilities
- General management and administration
- Planting and restoration
- Etc

A business model and management structure for the property need to be investigated.

Detailed planning of flats

The flat land that form part of this scoping study (predominantly identified as management zones 1-3) has a wide range of opportunities but is a complex mix of different soil types, infrastructure, waterways etc. More accurate assessment of natural resources such as soil boundaries and modelling of hazards such as flooding is required to more effectively plan this area.

Haumia Places and Pou

Haumia will work as partners in the project to identify the best way to integrate their story and development within this project. Work with Haumia on gathering and presenting information needs to a high priority early action. Over time work with Haumia may range from direct involvement in management to development of public interpretation of their occupation to enhancing kai and rongoa resources.

9.1 Possible medium term actions

Restoration of waterways and wetlands

Though a high priority – at this stage it is considered this may be delayed slightly as it would follow completion of highway works and would require more detailed planning of the flat land areas to get the best possible result.

There is an opportunity to significantly expand the tuna (eel) fishery in the area and work with Haumia around management of this resource. Other sought after kai such as watercress could also be managed in this area.

Tasks are likely to include:

- Assessment of hydrology and interaction with flood protection for Paekakariki.
- Restoration planning for habitat and species and for flood and flow path management. This will include providing clear fish passage.
- Physical works and planting
- Management.

Plan and develop recreational opportunities

Major opportunities for recreation development are present. There needs to be a well planned approach to identifying the type of recreational development that will bring outside recreational users into the village in a way that supports and benefits Paekakariki. Tasks likely to be necessary to increase recreational value include:

- Study recreational user demand, different types of needs, how they will change over time with demographics etc
- Plan staged approach to recreational development that will provide long term benefit for Paekakariki.
- Budget and develop in a staged way.
- Provide information and interpretation.

Build high quality biodiversity

This will involve supporting and expanding the existing programmes and visions of groups Nga Uruora, Project Kakariki, Kapiti Biodiversity Project etc. It will integrate with increased weed and pest control, the establishment of hill country forest and restoration of waterways and wetlands

Develop high quality long term water supply integrated with other uses

This should connect with KCDC asset management plans for the Paekakariki water supply. Investigations of the current and future demand and potential for additional catchments to provide high quality water to the supply system will need to be investigated. Plans for long term management of the catchments will need to support maintaining high quality, safe, water supply.

This catchment management will be supported by related activities of hill country restoration and pest control.

Integrated housing development planning on appropriate areas – urban design etc

Potential establishment of additional Paekakariki housing through flat areas of the property will require significant additional investigation and planning. More detailed assessment of the flat land area, identified as an immediate task, will be key. There is also a need for careful urban planning and architectural design to see how any development could connect to the existing village and not become separate from it. This planning needs to examine how it could provide the types of housing that are required including housing opportunities for Haumia, for the elderly, lower income earners and a diverse range of community members.

The detail of regulatory planning opportunities and constraints needs to be examined – so see how an integrated housing development could be practically achieved.

REFERENCES

Greater Wellington (2008). Queen Elizabeth Park Resource Statement. GW/PF-G-07/292

Hughes, P. (2013) Grow Paekakariki: Recreation, Amenity, Open Space, Biodiversity – Community development opportunities for Paekakariki utilising the former Perkins family farm.

<http://www.opengeo.co.nz/GrowPaekakariki/GrowPaekakarikiFinal.pdf>

Hughes, P (2014) Wainui Catchment Status Report Draft Version 3 for the Friends Of Paekakariki Streams

Nga Uruora (2013). Perkins Farm Escarpment Revegetation: Nga Uruora Concept Plan. Initial draft by Paul Callister and Ken Fraser

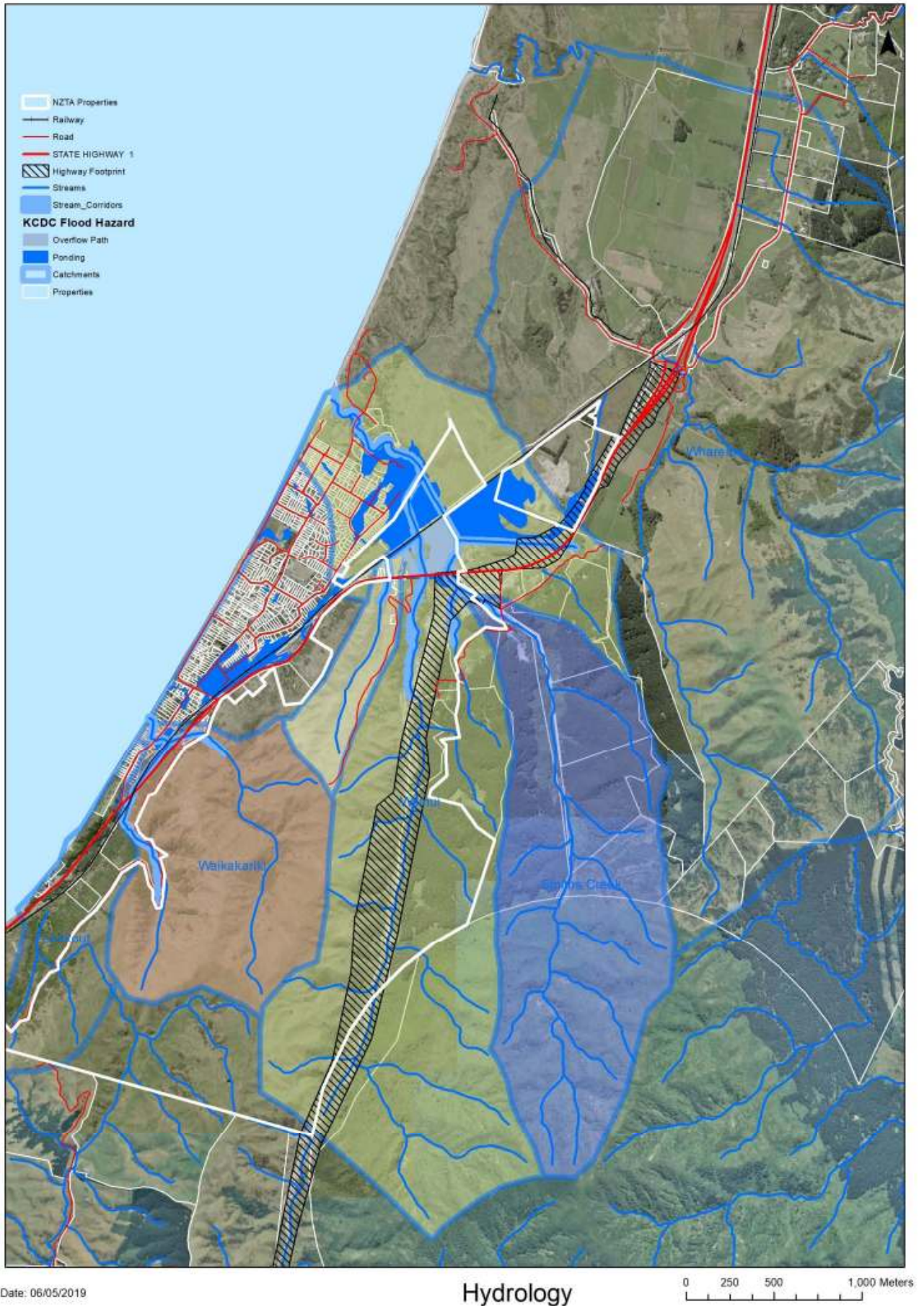
Nga Uruora (2018) Hairpin Gully Lizard Survey: Perkins Farm. Report on fieldwork by Paul Callister and Angus Hulme-Moir.

Opus Consultants (2015). Tunapo Road – Risk Mitigation Options. Report prepared by Zeb Worth and Stefan Steyn, 2015.

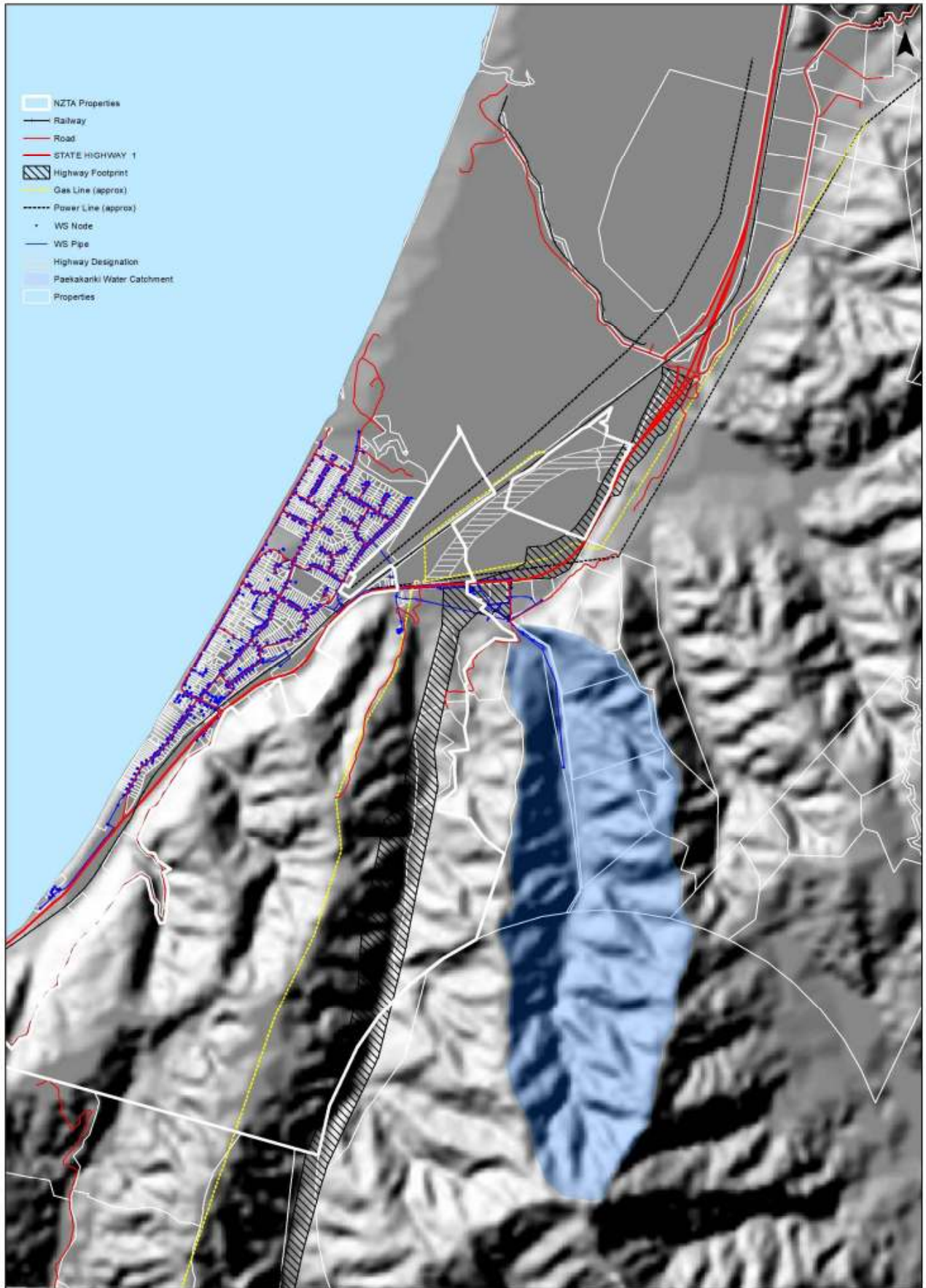
Page, M.J. (1995). Land use capability classification of the Wellington region: A report to accompany the second edition New Zealand Land Resource Inventory. Landcare Research Science Series No6. Manaaki Whenua Press.

Sheep and Beef New Zealand (2018). Sheep and beef farm survey, Western North Island Class 3 hard hill country, provision data 2017-18.

MAP 1: HYDROLOGY



MAP 2: INFRASTRUCTURE

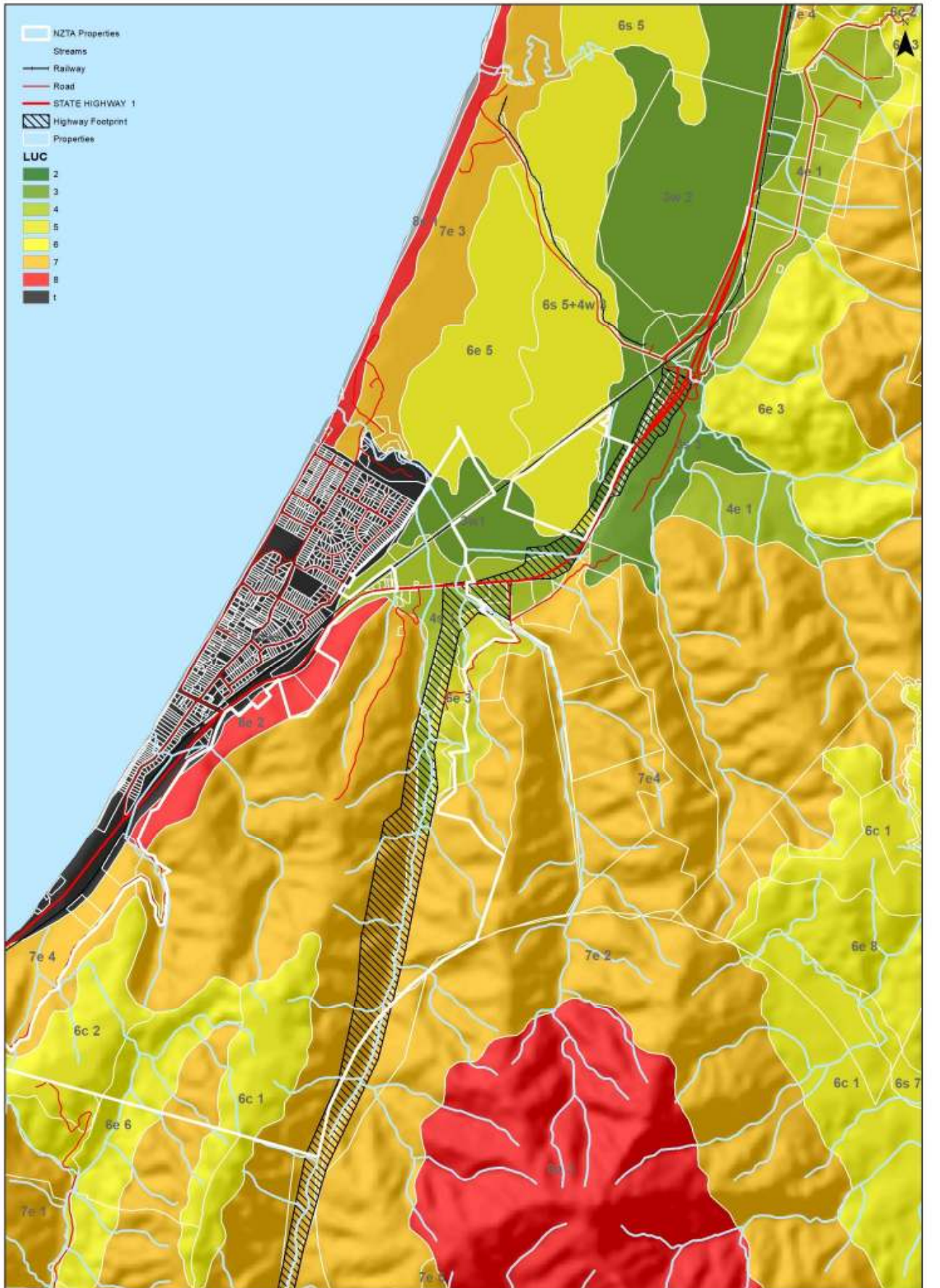


Date: 06/05/2019

Hydrology

0 250 500 1,000 Meters

MAP 3: LAND USE CAPABILITY

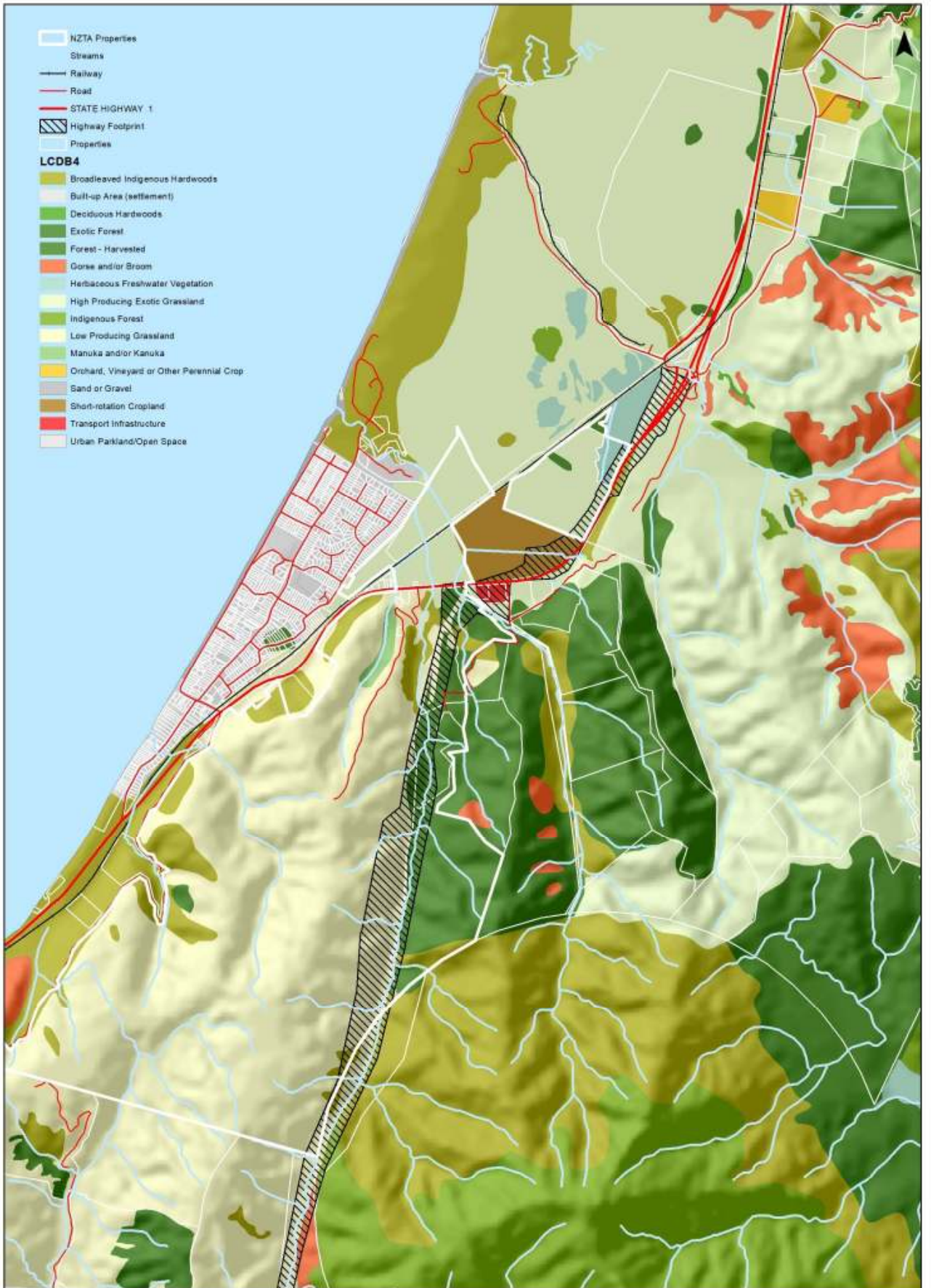


Date: 06/05/2019

LUC

0 250 500 1,000 Meters

MAP 4: LANDCOVER



Date: 06/05/2019

Landcover

0 250 500 1,000 Meters

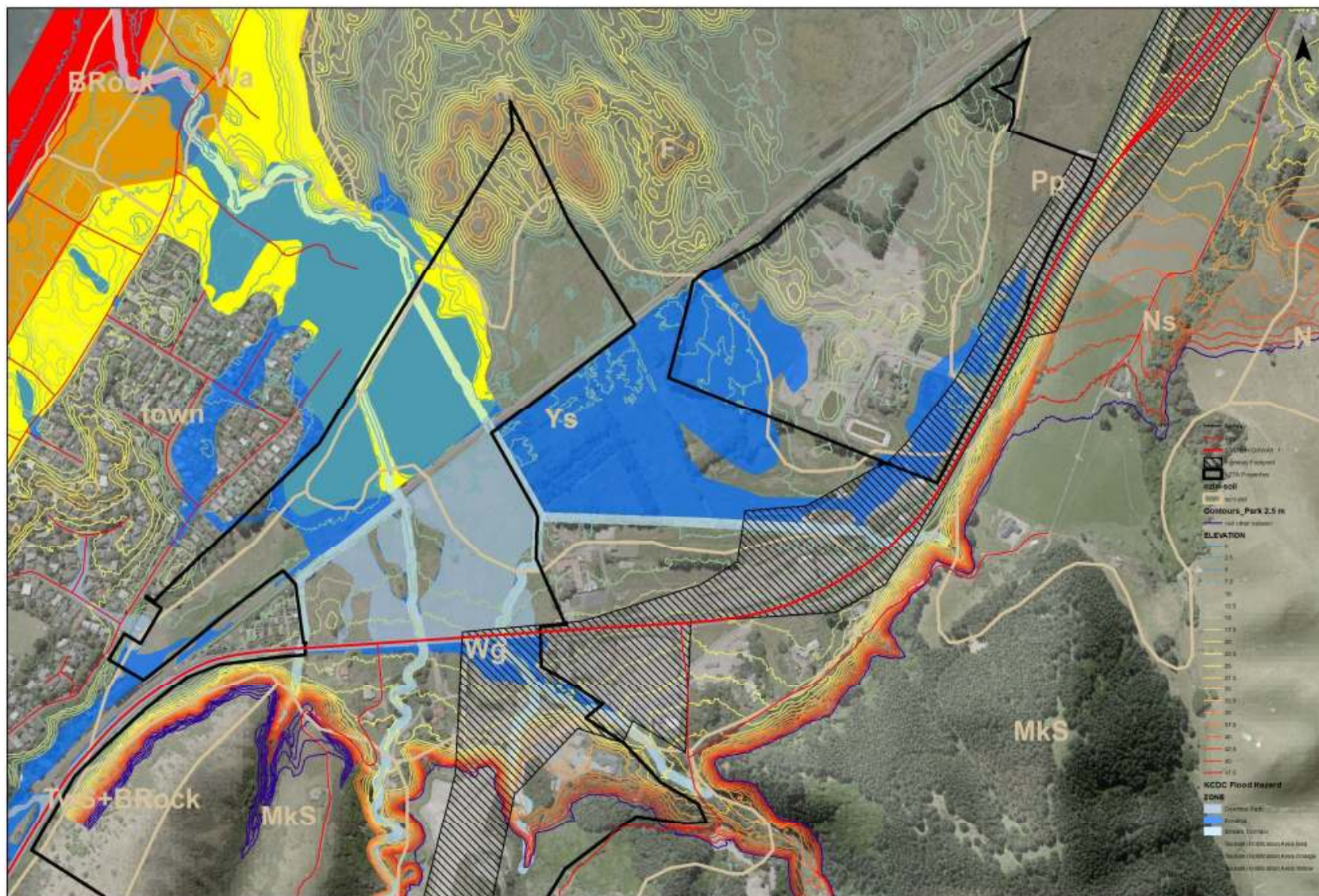
MAP 5: NORTHERN FLATS - AERIAL



MAP 6: NORTHERN FLATS - SOILS



MAP 7: NORTHERN FLATS - HAZARDS

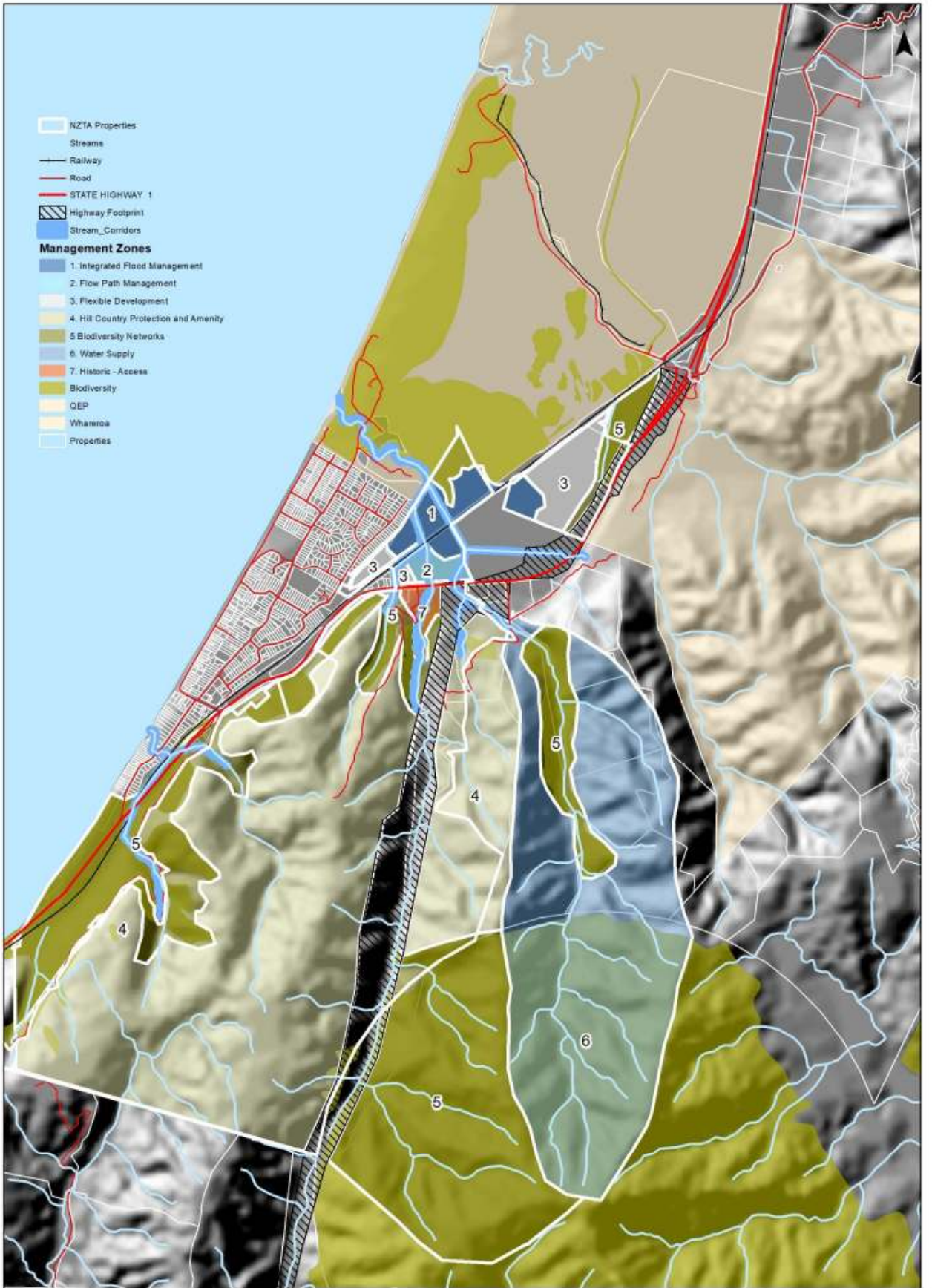


Date: 06/05/2019

Flat Land Focus Area

0 125 250 500 Meters

MAP 8: MANAGEMENT ZONES

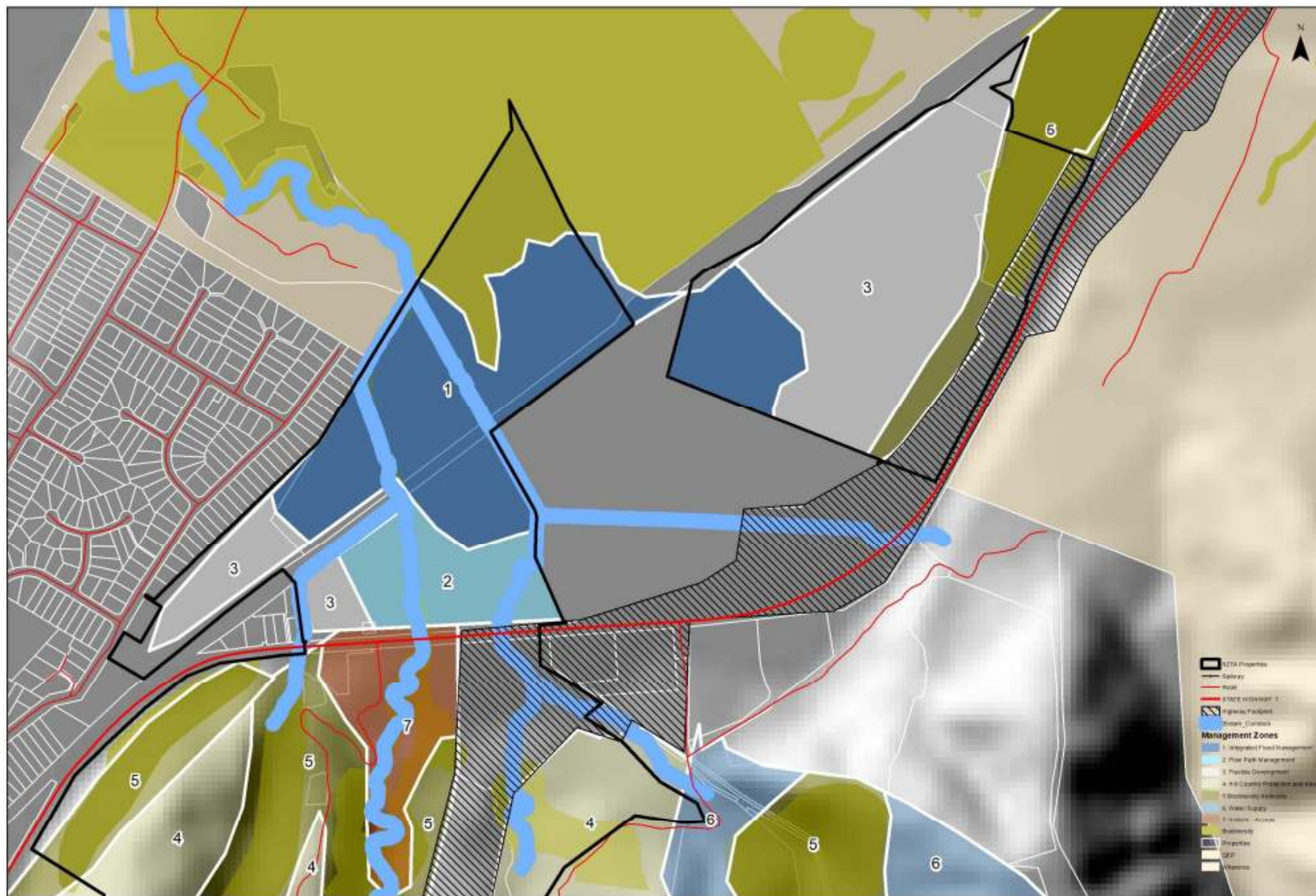


Date: 09/05/2019

Management Zones

0 250 500 1,000 Meters

MAP 9: MANAGEMENT ZONES - NORTHERN FLATS



Date: 09/05/2019

Flat Land Management Areas

0 125 250 500 Meters

Council
26 May 2022
Report 22.209



For Decision

REGIONAL POLICY STATEMENT CHANGE 1 DRAFT PROVISIONS

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To provide the draft Regional Policy Statement Change 1 to Council for approval to commence statutory consultation with local authorities, Ministers and Mana Whenua.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

- 1 **Approves** the draft Regional Policy Statement Change 1 for statutory consultation.
- 2 **Notes** that the draft will be provided to territorial authorities in line with the Wellington Regional Triennial Agreement (2019-2022).
- 3 **Notes** that the draft will be provided to Ministers and Mana Whenua (through iwi authorities) in line with Schedule 1 of the RMA.
- 4 **Notes** that the draft has not yet been legally reviewed and will be refined through the outcomes of the statutory consultation process and integration of provisions.
- 5 **Notes** that officers will report back to Council on the feedback received through statutory consultation and how it has been addressed, as well as any other amendments, before Council makes its decision to notify the RPS Change on 18 August 2022.

Te horopaki

Context

Regional Policy Statement Change 1

2. The Regional Policy Statement (RPS) is the legislative instrument under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) that must integrate national direction in the regional context and give integrated direction to the regional and district plans. The current RPS for the Wellington Region was made operative in 2013. Changes are required to implement numerous drivers and make the RPS consistent with national direction.
3. This RPS change does not represent a full review of the RPS, which is why not all chapters have been opened for change. The primary driver for undertaking RPS Change 1 in 2022 is the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD), which requires changes to the Regional Policy Statement and District Plans by 20 August 2022,

to enable more urban development and housing intensification. The scope of the change has been constrained around urban development, indigenous biodiversity, freshwater and climate change, as confirmed by Council on 9 December 2021 (Report 21.516). It is important to note that this RPS change does not promote any parts of the RPS that are outside of the scope of the change and remain unchanged.

4. The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM) requires regional councils to articulate what 'giving effect' to Te Mana o Te Wai means, and to set long-term visions for freshwater in the region. The RPS Change provides an opportunity to set the strategic direction for what Te Mana o Te Wai means for the Wellington Region. The intention is for RPS Change 1 to include Te Mana o te Wai objective(s), however, freshwater visions will be limited to the parts of the region where whitua have been completed. As Mana Whenua are still developing their content on Te Mana o Te Wai, the current draft of RPS Change 1 in [Attachment 1](#) does not yet contain Te Mana o Te Wai objective(s), including freshwater visions. Officers have completed some work to amend freshwater policies for consistency with Te Mana o Te Wai; however, Mana Whenua may also include further policies to give effect to the Te Mana o Te Wai objectives.
5. As a strategic, integrating instrument, the Regional Policy Statement will also incorporate aspects of the Wellington Regional Growth Framework, and some Whitua recommendations into a legislative context. RPS Change 1 also provides the opportunity to embed aspects of the Regional Climate Emergency Response Programme, and to align the RPS with Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020.

Work to date

6. At its meeting on 9 December 2021 (Report 21.516) Council agreed to make RPS Change 1 consistent with the Wellington Regional Growth Framework, to integrate climate change, indigenous biodiversity, and freshwater as a frame, and to describe how that frame will direct urban development. Draft issues statements and objectives for RPS Change 1 were endorsed at the Council meeting on 24 February 2022 (Report 22.49).
7. The draft RPS Change in Attachment 1 incorporates feedback from Council workshops, the Council working group, and written comments from Councillors. Officers have also made changes to the provisions through ongoing work with Mana Whenua and engagement with territorial authorities, including initial feedback from the regional planning managers, as well as other stakeholders. Officers have continued to make drafting amendments to integrate provisions. It is important to note that the provisions in Attachment 1 have not yet been legally reviewed.

Statutory Consultation

8. Schedule 1 of the RMA requires that, during the preparation of a proposed policy statement, the regional council shall consult:
 - a the Minister for the Environment
 - b other Ministers of the Crown who may be affected by the policy statement
 - c local authorities who may be affected
 - d the tangata whenua of the area, through iwi authorities

- e any customary marine title group in the area.
9. The Wellington Regional Triennial Agreement (2019-2022) contains specific clauses on the consultation process to be followed during a change or review of the RPS:
- a The Regional Council will make available to all local authorities, for discussion and development, a draft copy of any change to the RPS
 - b Territorial authorities shall have no less than 30 working days to respond to the proposal
 - c The Regional Council agrees to consider fully any submission and representation on the proposal.
10. To allow for the consultation process in the Triennial Agreement, and to notify RPS Change 1 by 20 August 2022 (as directed by the NPS-UD), Council must provide a draft of RPS Change 1 to all affected territorial authorities by the end of May. The same draft and timeframes can be provided to Ministers and Mana Whenua (iwi authorities). There are no groups in the Wellington Region holding customary marine title.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

Second Version of Draft RPS Change 1

11. The decision to approve this version for statutory consultation represents a key milestone in the RPS Change process leading up to notification in August 2022. The consultation process is an important opportunity to receive valuable feedback on draft provisions from our Mana Whenua partners and parties who will be impacted by the changes. The provisions will change through this consultation.
12. Following statutory consultation on the draft provisions, officers will provide an update to Council in August 2022 on the feedback received from the statutory consultation, and how the feedback has been incorporated. Officers will continue to refine and integrate provisions to avoid unnecessary duplication.

Ongoing work with Mana Whenua, territorial authorities and others

13. Officers continue to work with our Mana Whenua partners on all aspects of RPS Change 1, with a focus on Te Mana o Te Wai and freshwater visions. This engagement has occurred at varying levels due to complexities in engagement timeframes.
14. Engagement with territorial authorities is ongoing and will continue through to notification. The Regional Planning Managers Group and leadership staff will be briefed on the RPS change and its implications during the statutory consultation. Officers have also been engaging directly with Territorial authority planning staff through existing groups such as the Regional Climate Change Forum and the Regional Biodiversity Planning Group.
15. The Farming Reference Group provided feedback on topics most relevant to rural and farming communities at a meeting on 27 April 2022. Officers will present the relevant draft provisions to the next Farming Reference Group meeting on 15 June 2022 for further feedback. Other stakeholders are being involved for specific topics where relevant.

Ngā hua ahumoni

Financial implications

16. The current work programme for RPS change 1 has been approved through the Long Term Plan. There are no immediate financial implications associated with this report.
17. It is anticipated that the overall implementation of the RPS change will impact the future Long Term/Annual Plan cycles. Assessment of potential implications and costs/benefits will be part of the Section 32 report prepared as part of the RMA plan change documents.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori

Implications for Māori

18. Although the decision in this report relates only to sharing draft provisions, the decision to undertake statutory consultation on the draft RPS Change 1 has implications for Māori that must be considered.
19. Greater Wellington's six Mana Whenua partners will receive the draft RPS Change 1 provisions in late May as part of the statutory consultation. They will have 30 working days to provide feedback through this process, as well as continuing to work with Officers on draft provisions ahead of August. Following notification of RPS Change 1, Mana Whenua will have opportunities to submit, provide further submissions and go through hearings through the RMA Schedule 1 process.

Engagement

20. The RMA Schedule 1 process requires that Tangata Whenua, through Iwi authorities, are consulted on proposed plan changes in accordance with a Mana Whakahono a Rohe.
21. Council officers have made initial contact with all Mana Whenua partners. Conversations and engagement with some Mana Whenua are more progressed than with others. Overall, the tone of the conversations so far has been extremely positive and Mana Whenua are keen to be involved in the RPS change process.
22. Engagement is most progressed with Rangitāne o Wairarapa and Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa. Officers are meeting with these iwi jointly and Te Mana o te Wai provisions will be individual to each iwi. In their work, both iwi will be expressing how co-management and co-governance can work within the RPS framework.
23. Officers have discussed all key topics with Ngāti Toa Rangatira. They are keen to be involved and have explicitly said our work is a priority for them. Ngāti Toa Rangatira are very keen to be involved in papakāinga provision development.
24. Officers are talking to Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki and Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai but there have not yet been any content discussions with them. Engagement with Taranaki Whānui is currently the least progressed.
25. It is worth noting that engagement between now and August is not the be-all and end-all. Council has received statements and documents that articulate Mana Whenua

aspirations and values that are being fed into the development of the draft RPS provisions. This includes Te Mahere Wai and the Ngāti Toa Rangatira statement.

Positive effects for Māori of draft RPS change 1

26. The NPS-FM 2020 requires that freshwater is managed in a way that 'gives effect' to Te Mana o te Wai, fundamentally through involving Mana Whenua in all elements of that management. RPS Change 1 provides significant opportunities for Mana Whenua to exercise their decision-making role as directed in the NPS-FM 2020.
27. The Kaupapa funding provided through the RPS Change 1 has allowed our Mana Whenua partners to resource themselves to develop provisions and engage in decision making.
28. Some Mana Whenua have started to share internal resources with each other to develop provisions and provide feedback; for example, Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki and Ngāti Toa Rangatira are sharing expertise. This collaborative approach will potentially provide an opportunity for independent conversations on RPS matters to occur between Mana Whenua.

Risks of draft RPS change 1

29. The condensed timeframe for RPS Change 1 has affected the ability for Mana Whenua to engage on draft provisions to date. This timeframe has adversely affected their ability to exercise tino rangatiratanga with respect to the draft RPS provisions. Officers have undertaken a staggered engagement approach with Mana Whenua partners as provisions have been developed as resourcing has been unlocked.
30. We have needed to explore alternative delivery mechanisms with some Mana Whenua due to time constraints. It should be recognised that work programmes outside of, but related to, RPS Change 1 have placed demands on their time, including Kāpiti Whaitua and further development of Te Mahere Wai. These alternative engagements provide an opportunity for Mana Whenua to articulate their visions and aspirations in relation to Te Mana o Te Wai particular.
31. Acknowledging the scale of undertaking a review of the RPS Tangata Whenua chapter, Greater Wellington's Mana Whenua partners have requested that this review is delayed to ensure it can be done justice. This delay will provide them an opportunity to kōrero collectively as Mana Whenua. However, the delay also reflects demands on both our partners' capacity and Greater Wellington's internal capacity to undertake this review. This direction also reflects their priorities; namely to focus on Te Mana o Te Wai and the provisions in RPS Change 1 at this stage. Officers are exploring whether other elements of explanatory text of the RPS that refer to Te Tiriti need to be deleted or updated due to their outdated nature.

Other factors to consider

32. The NPS-UD 2020 directs the August 2022 deadline for RPS Change 1, and includes several topics of significant interest to, and impact on, Mana Whenua partners, such as papakāinga, housing intensification and environmentally sensitive urban development. It should also be noted that our Mana Whenua partners support the direction of RPS Change 1 to wrap constraints around the housing intensification direction by August

2022, so that the urban development does not occur at the expense of environmental, social and cultural values.

33. There is a strong connection to the climate change part of this report; recognising that Mana Whenua will be significantly impacted by climate change and are increasingly planning for and seeking climate mitigation and adaptation action. For example, sea level rise is known to pose risk to numerous marae and taonga in the region. Climate change is a priority for several of Greater Wellington's Mana Whenua partners.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi

Consideration of climate change

34. RPS Change 1 includes addition of a new Climate Change chapter as well as consideration of climate change across all the RPS chapters. The five new climate change objectives in the draft RPS, as well as the various climate change policy packages, reflect the need to work toward a low carbon emission and climate resilient region.
35. The decision to share draft RPS Change 1 for statutory consultation is an important step toward including strong climate change direction in the RPS, which will contribute to Greater Wellington's commitments relating to climate change by setting regional direction on climate change matters. The draft provisions should ultimately contribute to reducing emissions and improving climate resilience in the region within the scope of the RPS under the RMA. Seeking feedback on the climate change direction from Mana Whenua, territorial authorities and Ministers through the statutory consultation will assist with the implementation of these climate change provisions.

Ngā tikanga whakatau

Decision-making process

36. This decision represents a formal decision for Council to approve the draft RPS Change provisions for statutory consultation.
37. While this is a key step, Council's core decision will be in determining whether to notify RPS change 1 on 18 August 2022, having had regard to RMA Section 32 matters. Formal plan change documentation, including a Section 32 report, will be provided in August 2022 to inform this decision.

Te hiranga

Significance

38. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of this matter, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*. Officers recommend that this matter is of low significance. Although the RPS change itself will be important to the region and have community interest, this particular decision relates only to draft provisions for statutory consultation as opposed to notification. The provisions will change prior to the decision to notify RPS change 1.

Te whakatūtakitaki Engagement

39. Engagement with stakeholders on the draft provisions and their implications is underway and will continue through to notification in August 2022. The draft RPS provisions will be shared with:
- a Greater Wellington Regional Council's six Mana Whenua partners.
 - b The following Ministers:
 - i Minister of Conservation
 - ii Minister for the Environment
 - iii Minister of Transport
 - iv Minister for Primary Industries
 - v Minister of Housing
 - vi Minister of Forestry
 - c Territorial authorities within the Wellington Region.
 - d Neighbouring regional councils or unitary authorities:
 - i Horizons Regional Council
 - ii Marlborough District Council
 - iii Tasman District Council.
40. Officers have been engaging with city and district councils through the Regional Planning Managers Group. A briefing on changes to the RPS and their implications is being prepared for the Regional Planning Managers Group and relevant leadership staff at Territorial Authorities. This briefing will occur alongside this draft being shared with Territorial Authorities.
41. Partnership and work with Mana Whenua on provisions is covered in the section on Implications for Māori.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei Next steps

42. If approved, the draft RPS Change 1 will be shared with territorial authorities, Ministers, Mana Whenua and neighbouring regional councils in late May 2022.
43. Officers will provide a summary of the feedback received through statutory consultation to Council in August, including how the feedback has been addressed.
44. Formal documentation will be provided to Council in August, including the Section 32 report which will accompany the RPS Change notification. Council will then make the formal decision on whether to notify RPS Change 1 on 18 August 2022.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment**

| Number | Title |
|---------------|--------------------|
| 1 | Draft RPS Change 1 |

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Writers | Mika Zollner – Policy Advisor, Environmental Policy Richard Sheild – Senior Policy Advisor, Environmental Policy Fleur Matthews – Team Leader, Environmental Policy |
| Approvers | Matt Hickman – Manager, Environmental Policy Al Cross - General Manager, Environment Management |

| |
|--|
| <p>He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations</p> |
| <p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>The considerations in this report align with Council's role and responsibility. The Council has responsibility to agree to changes to RMA plans including the Regional Policy Statement and Natural Resources Plan.</p> |
| <p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>The RPS sets out the framework and priorities for resource management in the Wellington Region. RPS Change 1 is aligned with Greater Wellington's strategic directions and legislative responsibilities.</p> <p>Implementation of national direction, including the NPS-FM, is a core resource management activity of the current Long Term Plan. Additional resources were allocated in the new Long Term Plan to meet Council's statutory obligations under the RMA.</p> |
| <p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>Internal consultation with relevant internal groups has been undertaken for this report, and it will continue, as required.</p> |
| <p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>There is legal risk to Council if the statutory obligations of the NPS-FM and NPS-UD are not met. This includes the RPS giving effect to the NPS-UD by August 2022. There is also legal risk to Council if the statutory consultation required under the Wellington Regional Triennial Agreement (2019-2022) and RMA Schedule 1 is not undertaken within the necessary timeframes.</p> <p>If changes to district plans to enable intensification (as required by the NPS-UD) are made without the RPS Change 1 provisions to direct where and how urban development occurs, there are significant environmental, socio-cultural and human health and wellbeing risks.</p> |

DRAFT Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region

Scope of RPS Change 1

The National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) is driving the timeline for RPS Change 1 as it requires changes to the RPS and District Plans by August 2022. The timeframe is specific to the NPS-UD, however, it is important that several issues are addressed at the same time.

The key topics being addressed in RPS Change 1 are:

- the impacts of climate change
- loss and degradation of indigenous biodiversity
- degradation of freshwater
- lack of urban development capacity.

The scope of Change 1 is limited to the topics above, and the draft changes to the RPS are provided in this document. Provisions that are not changed are out of scope and not included in this document. Please note that RPS Change 1 will be legally reviewed prior to notification, which may impact on the draft provisions in this document.

A full review of the RPS will take place in 2024.

Format

The draft changes to the RPS (2013) are shown as ~~strikethrough~~ (suggested deletion) and underlined (suggested additional text). Placeholder provisions are highlighted in green.

Please refer to the tables at the beginning of each section for a full list of provisions in the RPS, including those that are out of scope of this change.

Where provisions have been updated, explanations have been removed. Some introductory text and explanations may be updated or added later.

Freshwater management and Te Mana o Te Wai

The National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) requires the regional council to insert an objective in the RPS that describes how the management of freshwater in the region will give effect to Te Mana o Te Wai. Our Mana Whenua partners are developing these provisions in partnership with Greater Wellington, which are intended be included in the notified version of the RPS in August 2022.

Changes have been made to some of the freshwater provisions in this draft, to ensure they are consistent with the direction of the NPS-FM, as well as including some additional freshwater policies where they relate to other topics in this change. There will be further changes prior to notification to ensure alignment of all objectives and policies.

Feedback on this draft

To provide feedback on the new and amended provisions in this draft of RPS Change 1, complete the [form at this link](#) and email it to regionalplan@gw.govt.nz.

Feedback is sought on this draft before close of business 12 July 2022.

Proposed RPS Change 1 will be publicly notified in August 2022.

Please direct any questions to the Greater Wellington Environmental Policy team at regionalplan@gw.govt.nz.

3. Resource management issues, objectives and summary of policies and methods to achieve the objectives in the Regional Policy Statement

This chapter provides an overview of the issues addressed by the Regional Policy Statement.

The overarching resource management issues for the Wellington Region are:

1. Inappropriate and poorly managed use of the environment, including both urban and rural activities, have damaged and continue to jeopardise the natural environment, destroying ecosystems, degrading water, and leaving communities and nature increasingly exposed to the impacts of climate change. Projected population growth and future development will place additional pressure on the natural environment.
2. Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori have not been given sufficient weight in decision-making, including from governance through to implementation.

The overarching resource management objective for the Wellington Region is:

Objective A: Integrated and respectful environmental stewardship that embraces Te Ao Māori and prioritises the health of the natural environment in a way that:

- (a) incorporates Mātauranga Māori alongside other diverse knowledge and evidence
- (b) recognises ki uta ki tai – the holistic nature and interconnectedness of all parts of the natural environment
- (c) protects and enhances the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems
- (d) recognises the dependence of humans on a healthy natural environment
- (e) responds effectively to future pressures, including climate change, population growth and development.

~~¶~~The objectives sought to be achieved and ~~provides~~ a summary of the policies and methods to achieve the objectives. ~~These~~ are presented under the following topic headings:

- Air quality
- Climate change
- Coastal environment, including public access
- Energy, infrastructure and waste
- Fresh water, including public access
- Historic heritage
- Indigenous ecosystems
- Landscape
- Natural hazards
- Regional form, design and function
- Resource management with tangata whenua
- Soils and minerals

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Each section in this chapter addresses a topic then introduces the issues. All the issues are issues of regional significance, or have been identified as issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities. Each section includes a summary table showing all the objectives that relate to that topic and the titles of the policies and methods that will achieve those objectives. The table also includes a reference to other policies that need to be considered alongside to gain a complete view of the issue across the full scope of the Regional Policy Statement.

3.1A Climate Change

[Introductory text to be prepared.]

To set the context for climate change in the Wellington Region, including:

- The ways in which climate in the region is predicted to change over the next 30-70 years
- The region's greenhouse gas emissions profile
- The type of impacts that climate change is likely to have on our natural and physical resources and our communities.]

The regionally significant issues, and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for climate change are:

1. Greenhouse gas emissions must be reduced significantly, immediately and rapidly

Immediate, rapid, and large-scale reductions in greenhouse gas emissions are required to limit global warming to 1.5°C, the threshold to avoid catastrophic impacts on the natural environment, the health and well-being of our communities, and our economy. Extreme weather events and sea level rise are already impacting our region, including on natural hazards, biodiversity, and water quality and availability. Historical emissions mean that we are already locked into continued warming until at least mid-century, but there is still an opportunity to avoid the worst impacts if global net anthropogenic CO2 emissions are reduced by at least 50% from 2017 levels by 2030, and carbon neutrality is achieved by 2050. In the Wellington Region, the main sources of greenhouse gas emissions are transport (39% total load in 2018-19), agriculture (34%), and stationary energy (18%).

2. Climate change and the decline of ecosystem health and biodiversity are inseparably intertwined

Climate change is placing significant additional pressure on species, habitats, ecosystems, and ecosystem processes, especially those that are already threatened or degraded, further reducing their resilience, and threatening their persistence. This, in turn, reduces the health of natural ecosystems, affecting their ability to deliver the range of ecosystem services, such as carbon sequestration, natural hazard mitigation, erosion prevention, and the provision of food and amenity, that support our lives and livelihoods.

3. The risks associated with natural hazards are exacerbated by climate change

The hazard exposure of our communities, infrastructure, food, and water security is increasing because of climate on a range of natural hazards. Traditional approaches to development that have not fully considered the impacts on natural systems, and our over-reliance on hard engineered protection works, will ultimately increase the risk to communities and the environment as built protection becomes overwhelmed and uneconomic to sustain.

The impacts of climate change will exacerbate existing inequities

The impacts and costs of responding to climate change will not be felt equitably. Some communities have no, or only limited, resources to enable mitigation and adaptation and will therefore bear a greater burden than others, with future generations bearing the full impact.

4. **Placeholder** Climate change threatens tangible and spiritual components of Māori well-being

Climate change threatens both the tangible and spiritual components of Māori well-being, including Te Mana o Te Wai and Te Mana o Te Taiao, mahinga kai, and taonga species, and the well-being of future generations. Significant sites for Māori, such as marae, wāhi tapu and urupa, are particularly vulnerable as they are frequently located alongside the coast and fresh waterbodies.

5. Social inertia and competing interests need to be overcome to successfully address climate change

Many people and businesses lack an understanding of the connection between their actions, greenhouse gas emissions, climate change, the ways that climate change will impact their lives and businesses, and the changes that they can make to help the transition to a low-emissions and climate-resilient future. Social inertia and competing interests are the biggest issues to overcome to address climate change.

Table 1A: Climate change objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives [TBC]

| Objectives | Policy titles | Page | Method titles | Implementation (* lead authority) | Page |
|---|--|------|---|-----------------------------------|------|
| <p><u>Objective CC.1</u> <u>Immediate, rapid, and large-scale changes have transformed the Wellington Region into a low-emission and climate-resilient region. Climate change mitigation and adaptation are an integral part of sustainable land and water management, well-functioning urban and rural environments, and built and natural infrastructure. The way in which we transition ensures that the costs are shared fairly and equitably across local and central government, businesses, and our communities.</u></p> | <p><u>All CC policies and methods apply to this objective.</u> <i>The following policies are overarching or specifically relate to climate-resilience:</i> <u>Policy CC.3: Environmental integration in urban development – district plans</u> <u>Policy CC.9 Equity and fairness – consideration</u> <u>Policy CC.17: Climate resilient urban environments – consideration</u> <u>Policy FW.4: Water supply planning for climate change – consideration</u> Policy 55: Establishing and maintaining well-functioning urban environments – consideration Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration <u>Policy FW.6: Land use adaptation – non-regulatory</u></p> | | <p>Also see – and consider –</p> | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| <p><u>Objective CC.2</u> <u>Net greenhouse gas emissions in the Wellington Region are reduced by 50% from 2017 levels by 2030 as a minimum, focusing on emissions from transport, agriculture, and stationary energy, with net-zero emissions achieved by 2050 to contribute to the national effort to limit global warming to 1.5 degrees Celsius.</u></p> | <p><u>Policy CC.1: Transport infrastructure – district and regional plans</u></p> | | <p><u>Method CC.6: Develop carbon emissions offsetting guidance</u></p> <p><u>Method CC.9: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools – non regulatory method</u></p> <p><u>Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport – non regulatory method</u></p> | | |
| | <p><u>Policy CC.2: Travel demand management plans – district plans</u></p> | | | | |
| | <p><u>Policy CC.4: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans</u></p> | | | | |
| | <p>Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter, <u>and reducing greenhouse gas emissions</u> – regional plans</p> | | | | |
| | <p>Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration</p> | | | | |
| | <p>Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration</p> | | | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| | Policy CC.10: Transport infrastructure – consideration | | |
| | Policy CC.11: Freight – consideration | | |
| | Policy CC.12: Encouraging whole of life carbon emissions assessment – consideration | | |
| | Policy CC.13: Prioritising carbon emissions reduction over offsetting - consideration | | |
| | Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural gross biogenic methane emissions and increasing rural resilience to climate change - regional plans | | Method CC.3: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture Method CC.5: Review regional response to reducing agricultural emissions |
| | Policy CC.15: Reducing agricultural gross biogenic methane emissions - consideration | | Method CC.3: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture Method CC.5: Review regional response to reducing agricultural emissions |
| | Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources | | |
| | Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Policy 9: Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels and carbon dioxide emissions from transportation – Regional Land Transport Strategy Plan | | | | |
| | Policy 33: Supporting well-functioning urban environments a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Strategy Plan | | | | |
| <p>Objective CC.3 Nature-based solutions are a core part of climate change adaptation and mitigation, including protecting, restoring, and managing natural and modified ecosystems and creating built infrastructure to improve the health and resilience of people, biodiversity, and the natural environment. Priority is given to solutions that provide multiple benefits for nature and people.</p> | Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover – regional plans | | Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan | | |
| | Policy CC.16 Increasing regional forest extent – consideration | | Method CC4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan | | |
| | Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation - non-regulatory | | Method CC4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan | | |
| | Policy CC.7: Identifying nature-based solutions to climate change – district and regional plans | | Method CC.7: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change | | |
| | | | Also consider – | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| | Policy CC.8: Protecting, restoring and enhancing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – district and regional plans | | Method CC.8: New programme to protect and/or restore indigenous biodiversity and climate change mitigation/adaptation | | |
| | Policy CC.14: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – consideration | | Method CC.8: New programme to protect and/or restore indigenous biodiversity and climate change mitigation/adaptation | | |
| Objective CC.4 Land use planning recognises and provides for the short, medium, and long-term effects of climate change and sea level rise. | Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans | | Method 22: Information about areas at risk from natural hazards | | |
| | Policy 51: Reducing the risks and consequences of natural hazards - consideration Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration Policy CC.13: Climate change adaptation strategies – non-regulatory | | Also consider – | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| <p><u>Objective CC.5</u> <u>People and businesses understand what climate change means for their future and are actively involved in planning and implementing appropriate mitigation and adaptation responses.</u></p> | <p><u>Policy CC.19: Climate change adaptation strategies – non regulatory</u></p> | | <p><u>Method CC.1: Rural land use and climate resilience</u> <u>Method CC.2: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u> <u>Method CC.3: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u></p> | | |
| <p><u>Placeholder Objective CC.6</u> <u>Iwi and hapū help build climate-resilience in their communities and play a strategic role in developing a low-emissions pathway</u></p> | <p><u>Policy CC.19: Climate change adaptation strategies – non regulatory</u></p> | | <p><u>Method CC.1: Rural land use and climate resilience</u> <u>Method CC.2: Climate change education and behaviour change programme</u> <u>Method CC.3: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture</u></p> | | |

3.3 Energy, infrastructure and waste

(a) Energy

New Zealand's energy needs have largely been met from coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal resources. New Zealand relies on imported oil for around half of its energy needs. Electricity supply has been dominated by hydro generation, with fossil fuels used as a backup to meet peak demand and in dry years.

Energy generation operations in the Wellington region include wind, hydro and landfill gas. Resource consent has been granted for a trial marine energy development in Cook Strait.

Energy is distributed to and utilised by five main sectors in the region: transport, agriculture, industrial, commercial and residential. Demand for energy from all sectors continues to grow, with the most significant growth coming from transport.

Traditional energy sources will not be able to meet increasing energy demand. The region is vulnerable to oil supply disruptions (as a result of international circumstances) and fluctuations to hydro generation during dry years.

In the long term, energy prices are likely to rise as global oil demand approaches, and then exceeds, the ability to supply. Many aspects of society – such as transport, agriculture, trade, tourism, and manufacturing – are heavily dependent on oil, and continuing oil price rises and other risks to supply may lead to severe impacts on the Wellington region's economy. Appropriate use and management of such resources will be critical in meeting the region's quality of life in the future.

There is also the challenge of reducing greenhouse gas emissions from fossil fuels to meet international climate change obligations.

The Wellington region faces several major long-term energy challenges, including responding to climate change and tackling carbon emissions, especially from transportation and energy generation. Other challenges are securing clean, renewable energy at affordable prices and using it efficiently, as well as responding to impacts on the region from oil depletion and the rising costs of oil. This means looking to make better use of existing energy resources through energy conservation and efficiency, better utilising the region's renewable energy resources, and looking at ways that the impacts from oil price increases and oil depletion can be mitigated.

The New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007), the New Zealand Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) and the New Zealand Transport Strategy (2008) outline New Zealand's actions on energy and climate change. The objectives, policies and methods on energy in this Regional Policy Statement will assist with making progress towards national targets. There are, however, a number of targets – such as reducing carbon dioxide-equivalent emissions from transport – where the Regional Policy Statement has limited influence.

The region contains significantly greater renewable energy resources than are currently used. Wind, biofuels and solar (for hot water systems), have been identified as possible renewable energy generation sources for the region. There is also the potential for domestic- scale and small-scale distributed renewable energy generation including small-scale hydro in the region. Tidal currents in Cook Strait and, to a lesser extent, wave action in Cook Strait and off the Wairarapa coast are also potentially significant renewable energy resources, but technological advances are required to realise this potential. New Zealand has limited locations appropriate

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

for marine energy development and the Cook Strait has one of the best tidal/ocean current resources in the country.

(b) Infrastructure

The roading network, airports, the port, telecommunication facilities, the rail network and other utilities and infrastructure, including energy generation, transmission and distribution networks, are significant physical resources. This infrastructure forms part of national or regional networks and enables communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and their health and safety. The efficient use and development of such infrastructure can be adversely affected by development. For example, land development can encroach on infrastructure or interfere with its efficient use. Infrastructure can also have an adverse effect on the surrounding environment. For example, the operation or use of infrastructure can create noise which may adversely impact surrounding communities. These effects need to be balanced to determine what is appropriate for the individual circumstances.

The National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission (2008) sets out objectives and policies to enable the management of effects on and of the electricity transmission network under the Resource Management Act. The Statement recognises that efficient and secure electricity transmission plays a vital role in the well-being of New Zealand and makes it explicit that electricity transmission is to be considered a matter of national significance.

(c) Waste

Dealing with waste is a mounting problem because some of the resources discarded still have value, landfills use land that could be otherwise productive and landfill disposal has adverse effects on the environment. These can include reverse sensitivity effects, whereby a newly established activity may be adversely affected by an existing landfill and may need to protect itself from these effects.

Landfills should be the last resort for unwanted materials. This is because they produce leachate and methane gas from the degradation of materials and organic matter, and because landfill space is finite. In 2004 there were 10 municipal landfills in the Wellington region, in 2007 there were five, and two more will close over the next ten years.

The amount of waste needs to be reduced to ensure potentially valuable resources are used efficiently, reduce the need to develop new landfills and extend the life of existing landfills. Cleanfills are one way to extend the life of landfills by diverting clean inert waste from the landfill waste stream. In 2007 nearly 400,000 tonnes of material was sent to landfills in the Wellington region. At least 20 per cent and in some areas as much as 60 to 70 per cent could have been recycled or composted. This occurs because there is no market for the final product or there are no facilities in New Zealand to process the materials. While some materials are sent overseas for recycling or resource recovery, this option may not be viable in the long-term, so finding local solutions will become more important.

The Local Government Act requires city and district councils to prepare waste management plans that make provision for the collection and reduction, reuse, recycling, recovery, treatment, or disposal of waste in the district, and provide for its effective and efficient implementation. The Regional Policy Statement has no role in the development or implementation of waste management plans.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for energy, infrastructure and waste are:

1. Energy

The Wellington region is dependent on externally generated electricity and overseas-sourced fossil fuels and is therefore vulnerable to supply disruptions and energy shortages. In addition, demand for energy is increasing. However, significant renewable energy resources exist within the region.

2. Infrastructure

Infrastructure enables communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing. The management, use and operation of infrastructure can be adversely affected when incompatible land uses occur under, over, or adjacent.

3. Waste

We cannot continue to generate the current waste volumes because of the costs of disposal, limited space in existing landfills and because it is inefficient to dispose of potentially valuable resources. Developing new landfills also poses significant challenges economically, environmentally and socially.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

Table 3: Energy, infrastructure and waste objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

| Objectives | Policy titles | Page | Method titles | Implementation (*lead authority) | Page | |
|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| <p>Objective 9</p> <p>The region's energy needs are met in ways that:</p> <p>(a) improve energy efficiency and conservation;</p> <p>(b) diversify the type and scale of renewable energy development;</p> <p>(c) maximise the use of renewable energy resources;</p> <p>(d) reduce dependency on fossil fuels; and</p> <p>(e) reduce greenhouse gas emissions from transportation <u>and waste</u>.</p> | Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | | |
| | | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | | |
| | | | Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policies 1 & 2; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 11; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13, 14, 17, 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | | |
| | | Policy 9: Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels and <u>greenhouse gas carbon dioxide</u> emissions from transportation – Regional Land Transport <u>Strategy Plan</u> | | Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | | Also see – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 10; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 33 | | |
| | | Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport <u>Strategy Plan</u> | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | | Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | | Method 9: Information about travel demand management | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|---|
| | | | <p>Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 2; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 11; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32 and consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | |
| Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale renewable energy generation – district plans | | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils |
| | | | Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils |
| | | | <p>Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 2; Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 10; Freshwater (Table 4) policies 12, 13, 17, 18, 19 & 20; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 56 & 57; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | |
| Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration | | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils |
| | | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | |
| Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration | | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | City and district councils |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|---|--|
| | | | Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60 | | |
| | Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory | | Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| Objective 10 The social, economic, cultural and environmental, benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are recognised and protected. | Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policies 1 & 2; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 11; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13, 14, 17, 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | | |
| | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | Policy 8: Protecting regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans | | <p>Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policies 1 & 2; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 9, 10 & 11; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13, 14, 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | |
| | Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | |
| <p>Objective 11 The quantity of waste disposed of is reduced.</p> | Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory | | Method 17: Information about waste management | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |

3.4 Fresh water (including public access)

Fresh water is integral to our health, wellbeing, livelihood and culture. Freshwater is essential for our economy and defines our landscape and sustains ecosystems. People value clean fresh water for many reasons – economic, recreational, aesthetic, ecological and cultural. It is a matter of national importance to protect wetlands, lakes, rivers and streams from inappropriate use and development.

The region's fresh water has to meet a range of uses valued by the community. There is a range of differing uses and values associated with fresh water. The resource needs to be available to meet the needs of both current and future generations. This range of uses and values leads to multiple pressures on the quantity and quality of the fresh water which can cumulatively impact on the availability and value of the resource for use. This is a complex issue that involves multiple resource users with differing values. A whole of catchment approach is particularly useful for understanding and managing these complexities. It is also important that the flow of water is managed appropriately.

Māori consider fresh water to be a significant taonga (valued resource) that plays a central role in both spiritual and secular realms. In the Māori world view, water represents the life blood of the land. The condition of water is a reflection of the state of the land, and this in turn is a reflection of the health of the people.

In their natural state, river catchments and wetlands cleanse and purify water, recharge groundwater and reduce the extremes of flooding. Rivers, lakes and wetlands provide habitat for aquatic life, but when they and their catchments are degraded the water bodies' ability to support healthy functioning aquatic ecosystems is reduced.

Monitoring of the region's rivers shows that many urban and lowland pastoral streams regularly fail water quality guidelines. The most common reasons for failing are high levels of nutrients or bacteria, or poor clarity. Biological monitoring shows that aquatic health is also poorest in these streams. The adverse effects of erosion and sediment run-off on fresh water are discussed in section 3.11 Soil and Minerals.

Urban streams are affected by stormwater discharges, especially when there are high proportions of impervious cover – such as roofs and roads – in the catchment. Stormwater, which generally has little or no treatment, contains sediments and bacteria, as well as persistent contaminants – like heavy metals – which accumulate in stream sediments and eventually in the coastal environments where the streams discharge. These contaminants affect freshwater fish and invertebrates and can have chronic long-term adverse effects on river and coastal ecosystems. Urban land uses also affect water quality in rivers and streams and can cause other pressures on freshwater habitat by creating the demand to pipe or fill in small streams.

There are eight major discharges of treated sewage to fresh water in the region – one from the treatment plant at Paraparaumu, one from Rathkeale College in Masterton, with the rest from the Wairarapa towns of Masterton, Castlepoint, Carterton, Greytown, Featherston and Martinborough. Treated sewage often contains high levels of disease-causing organisms that can make the rivers unsafe for recreational use, as well as nutrients, which can promote nuisance aquatic weed and algal growth. Discharges of wastes into water bodies are of particular concern to tangata whenua because waste, particularly sewage waste, degrades the mauri (life force) of the water body.

Land uses affect the state of rivers and streams and, consequently, the coast. Nearly half the land in the region is used for agriculture. Rivers and streams in these catchments have poor biological health and water quality, and are more likely to suffer from algal growth in late summer, when conditions are driest and warmest and river flows at their lowest. Groundwater around Te Horo, Ōtaki and in the Wairarapa valley is also affected by land uses, and in some areas has elevated levels of nitrate. This could be from farming or from septic tanks.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Accommodating people's needs for water is becoming more and more difficult because some water resources in the region are already fully allocated and others are close to full allocation. Non-consumptive uses of water can often be undertaken with negligible effects on water bodies. In the Wairarapa, the amount of water taken for farm pasture irrigation has more than doubled over the last 10 years and increasing populations in the region's urban areas means demand for water supply from rivers, lakes and groundwater is expected to increase. The pressure on water resources is also likely to increase as a result of climate change. Some predicted effects are that the central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier, and droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods.

Groundwater levels in some Wairarapa aquifers are declining year by year. Lowered groundwater levels can affect the flow of springs and rivers and streams, and water levels in wetlands, which can eventually dry up. If continued abstractions keep the groundwater level low, the dependent ecosystems can be permanently affected.

Prolonged low flows in rivers mean there is less habitat available for aquatic life and the adverse effects of contamination are worse because of reduced dilution. Low flows in summer mean water temperatures and algal growths increase, especially if there is no riparian vegetation. Because people's need to take water is greatest at times of low rainfall, abstractions generally lower river flows when aquatic life is already stressed.

Existing users often have invested in infrastructure in reliance upon consents for the take and/or use of water.

All these matters should be recognised in the efficient management of water.

The introduction and spread of aquatic pests are a threat to the health of aquatic ecosystems. In wetlands, exotic plants such as willows and blackberry can displace wetland plants and do not provide suitable habitat for wetland species. Pests – such as didymo and pest fish – also have potential for significant adverse effects.

It is a matter of national importance to maintain and enhance public access to and along rivers and lakes. There is little information about the state of public access to rivers and lakes in the region. Where land is publicly owned, public access has generally been enhanced with the provision of walking tracks and recreational areas. For example, major rivers such as the Hutt, Waikanae and Ruamāhanga, which are managed for flood protection or soil conservation purposes, have good access for recreational use.

Where land is privately owned, city and district councils can take esplanade reserves or strips as part of subdivisions. On private land that is not proposed to be subdivided, however, public access is at the discretion and with the permission of the landowner. To date, there has been no region-wide strategic planning in the region that has identified where public access should be enhanced. Where esplanade reserves and strips have been taken for public access, city and district councils sometimes struggle to maintain them. Even where there is legal access, it is not always aligned with access that is physically possible. There are circumstances where public access to the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers may not be desirable – such as to provide security for regional infrastructure, allow for farming activities and prevent harm to the public.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for fresh water are:

[Place Holder for Te Mana o Te Wai](#)

1. Pollution is affecting water quality in water bodies

The water quality of rivers and streams, lakes, wetlands and groundwater in the region is being polluted by discharges and contaminants arising from urban and rural land uses.

2. Poor ecosystem function in rivers, lakes and wetlands

The ecosystem function of some rivers, lakes and wetlands has been impaired, with some wetland and lowland stream ecosystems coming under particular pressure. Some activities that can impair ecosystem function are:

- (a) filling in gullies and ephemeral streams and straightening or piping small streams
- (b) lining stream banks and beds with rock or concrete
- (c) removing streamside vegetation
- (d) works in rivers, particularly during low flows
- (e) the introduction and spread of aquatic pests, including didymo and pest fish, and weeds in wetlands which displace wetland plants
- (f) stock access to river and stream beds, lake beds and wetlands, and their margins
- (g) creating impermeable land within a catchment through asphaltting, concreting and building structures
- (h) taking water from rivers and groundwater connected to rivers, wetlands and springs.

3. There is increasing demand on limited water resources

There is a limited amount of water in water bodies available for human use and demand is increasing. The efficient management of water in the region's water bodies is a matter of vital importance for sustaining the wellbeing of people, communities and the regional economy.

An additional issue shared with the coastal environment is:

4. Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers (shared with Issue 4 in section 3.2)

There have been inconsistent approaches to the taking of access strips or esplanade reserves as part of subdivisions. This has meant that public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is not always provided, or has been provided in places where people can not take advantage of it. Even where physical access is available, it is not always possible if access ways are not well maintained.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

Table 4: Fresh water objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

| Objectives | Policy titles | Page | Method titles | Implementation (*lead authority) | Page |
|---|---|------|--|--|------|
| Place Holder for Te Mana o Te Wai Objective as required by NPS-FM | Place Holder for amended and/or additional freshwater policies to give effect to NPS-FM | | | | |
| Place Holder for Freshwater Visions Objectives as required by NPS-FM | Place Holder for amended and/or additional freshwater policies to give effect to NPS-FM | | | | |
| Objective 12 does not give effect to the NPS-FM. It will be replaced by new Te Mana o Te Wai and freshwater vision objectives Objective 12 The quantity and quality of fresh water: (a) meet the range of uses and values for which water is required; (b) safeguard the life-supporting | Policy 12: Management purposes for surface of water bodies – regional plans | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation Method FW2: Action Plans | Wellington Regional Council Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 48: Water allocation policy review | Wellington Regional Council | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|--|
| capacity of water bodies; and (c) meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations. | | Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14, 15, 16, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | |
| | Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7& 8 Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 16, 17, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 43, 44 & 45; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59 | | |
| | Policy FW.1: Urban development effects on freshwater – district plans | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and District Councils | |
| | Method FW.1: Joint processing urban development consents | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | | |
| Policy FW.2: Financial contributions for urban development – district plans | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and District Councils | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|---|--|
| | Policy FW.3: Implementing Te Mana o Te Wai in Urban Development – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | City and District Councils | |
| | | | Method FW.1: Joint processing urban development consents | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | Policy 14: Minimising Managing contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method FW.1: Joint processing urban development consents | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 and 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 15, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | | |
| | | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| Policy 15: Minimising Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – district and regional plans | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | Method FW.1: Joint processing urban development consents | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 7; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 27; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60 | | |
| Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|--|
| | | Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | <p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15, 17 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | |
| | Policy 17: Water allocation Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | Method 48: Water allocation policy review | | |
| | | <p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5, Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59</p> | | |
| | Policy 40: Maintaining Protecting and enhancing the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems aquatic | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | City and district councils | |
| | | Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|---|---|--|---|--|
| | <p>ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration</p> | | <p>Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</p> | |
| | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | | |
| | <p>Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration</p> | | <p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils</p> | |
| | | <p>Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities</p> | | | |
| | | <p>Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</p> | | | |
| | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42, 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60</p> | | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|---|--|
| | <p>Policy FW.3: Implementing Te Mana o Te Wai in Urban Development – consideration</p> <p>Policy 42: Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration</p> | | <p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p> | Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils | |
| | | | <p>Method FW.1: Joint processing urban development consents</p> | | |
| | | | <p>Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan</p> | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | |
| <p>Objective 13</p> <p>The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems.</p> | <p>Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – regional plans</p> | | <p>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</p> | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | <p>Method FW.2: Action Plans</p> | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | <p>Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services</p> | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | <p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | |
| Policy 19: Managing amenity, recreational and indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes – regional plans | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | | |
| | Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values | Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils | | |
| | <p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 15 & 18; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 15 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | | |
| Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – consideration | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|--|--|---|--|
| | | | Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41 & 42; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | |
| | Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory | | Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands | Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils | |
| Objective 14 | Policy 20: Using water efficiently – regional plans | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|--|
| Fresh water available for use and development is allocated and used efficiently. | | Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice. | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | Method 47: Investigate the use of transferable water permits Method 48: Water allocation policy review | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5, Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 13 & 18 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60 | | | |
| Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai ensure efficient use – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 45; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60 | | | |
| Policy 45: Using water efficiently – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | City and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| | | | Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice. | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 40, 43 & 44; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 59 | | |
| | Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory | | Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use | Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 34: Prepare a regional water strategy | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 48: Investigate the use of transferable water permits | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently | Wellington Regional Council and City and district councils | |
| Objective 8 Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers is enhanced | Policy 53: Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| (objective 8 is shared for the coastal environment and fresh water). | | | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35 & 36; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 |
|--|--|--|---|

Table 4A: Allocation of functions for freshwater in accordance with the Resource Management Act

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| Section 62(1)(i)(iii) "Content of regional policy statements". | Policy FW.7: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater | | Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | See – coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6) policies 23, 24, 47, 48 & 64 | | |

3.6 Indigenous ecosystems

An ecosystem may be described as a community of plants, animals and micro-organisms interacting with each other and their surrounding environment.

As well as contributing to the region's natural character and having their own intrinsic values, healthy ecosystems provide us with life's essentials – such as plants and animals for food, fibre for clothing, timber for construction. This is true even in an industrialised age, although the connections are less immediately obvious. Healthy ecosystems supply us with 'services' that support life on this planet – such as:

- Processes to purify air and water
- Decomposition and detoxification of wastes
- Creation and maintenance of productive soils
- Reduction of the impact of climate extremes
- Capture of carbon and maintenance of a functioning atmosphere

Ecosystems are dynamic (constantly changing) and the many diverse natural processes that drive ecosystems are as important as the biodiversity values within them. In addition, all parts of an ecosystem are interconnected. The species that make up an ecosystem, including humans, cannot exist in isolation from the other species and non-living parts of the ecosystem. The primacy of healthy ecosystems is central to Māori cultural values, whereby harm to mauri directly affects the wellbeing of the people. More specifically, degradation of ecosystems threatens mahinga kai (places where food is gathered) and other natural resources used for customary purposes.

The Wellington region has a distinctive range of ecosystems – such as forests, mountains, wetlands, lakes, rivers and coastal and marine ecosystems. Some ecosystems have a high degree of indigenesness – such as the Tararua, Rimutaka and Aorangi ranges, while others are dominated by exotic species – such as pastoral farmlands.

The area of indigenous ecosystems has been in decline since humans first settled in our region. This loss greatly accelerated from the time of European settlement. Around 70 per cent of the indigenous forest and more than 90 per cent of the wetlands that existed in 1840, have been cleared for agriculture and urban development. Most of the remaining forest and wetlands and dune systems have been degraded or modified in some way. In addition, many of the processes that ensure ecosystems remain healthy and viable into the future have been compromised, including reproduction, recruitment, dispersal and migration.

Human actions that continue to impact on the remaining indigenous ecosystems include:

- Modification and, in some cases, destruction of ecosystems by pest plants and animals,
- grazing animals and clearance of indigenous vegetation
- Contamination of aquatic ecosystems by sediment, pollutants and nutrients
- Destruction of ecosystems as a result of development
- Draining wetlands and channelling or piping of natural waterways

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

- Contamination of coastal ecosystems by stormwater and sewage discharges

The restoration of ecosystems relies upon the good will and actions of landowners. There are a number of individuals and organisations throughout the region that are working to restore indigenous ecosystems. The restoration of indigenous ecosystems on private land provides both public and private benefit.

Ecosystem health can be measured in a number of ways, including loss of individual species, loss of overall diversity of species, loss of an ecosystem's ability to function on an ongoing basis, and loss of complete ecosystems and types of ecosystems. While the dramatic collapse of species or whole ecosystems can capture attention, the gradual erosion of ecosystems' sustainability is also a significant issue.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for indigenous ecosystems are:

1. The region's indigenous ecosystems are reduced in extent

The region's indigenous ecosystems have been significantly reduced in extent, [and are being increasingly fragmented. Loss of area, ecological integrity and ecological connectivity reduce the resilience of ecosystems to respond to ongoing pressures, threatening their persistence and that of the indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai they support. The indigenous ecosystems most reduced in extent are specifically:](#)

- wetlands
- lowland forests
- lowland streams
- coastal dunes and escarpments
- estuaries
- eastern 'dry land' forests.

2. The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems are under threat

The region's remaining indigenous ecosystems, [and the ecosystem processes that support them,](#) continue to be degraded or lost [due to ongoing pressure from invasive species, human use and development, and climate change.](#)

3. [Iwi and landowner values and roles are not adequately recognised and provided for](#)

[Iwi values and their role as kaitiaki are not adequately recognised and provided for by the current approach to managing indigenous biodiversity. Landowners can sometimes feel alienated by the current approach and their conservation efforts could be better recognised and supported.](#)

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

Table 6(a): Indigenous ecosystems objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

| Objective | Policy titles | Page | Method titles | Implementation (*lead authority) | Page |
|--|---|------|---|---|------|
| <p>Objective 16</p> <p>Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant ecosystem and/or biodiversity values, including those that make a significant contribution to climate change mitigation and/or adaptation, are maintained protected and restored to a healthy functioning state.</p> | Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 21: Information to assist with the identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 & 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | |
| | Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 21: Information to assist with the identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| | | Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders , landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | <p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 18 & 19; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 53; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | |
| | Policy IE.1: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values: Limits and outcomes for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – district and regional plans | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| Method 2: Regional plan implementation | | Wellington Regional Council | | |
| Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | | |
| Method IE.1: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities | | Wellington Regional Council | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|--|
| | Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | Also consider – | | | | |
| | Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory | | Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | | |
| Objective 16A: The ecosystem health, ecological integrity and ecological connectivity of the region's indigenous ecosystems, and the | Policy IE.4: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystems and habitats; Identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities – non regulatory | | Method IE.2: Identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities for maintaining and restoring indigenous biodiversity | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <p>ecological processes that support them, are maintained and restored, indigenous biodiversity and mahinga kai is thriving and is resilient to the effects of climate change.</p> | | | <p>Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values</p> | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | <p>Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems</p> | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | <p>Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems</p> | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | <p>Method CC.7: New programme to protect and/or restore indigenous biodiversity and provide climate change mitigation/adaptation</p> | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Also see – | | |
| <p>Placeholder Objective 16B Mana Whenua values relating to indigenous biodiversity, particularly endemic species and the important relationship between indigenous ecosystem health and cultural well-being, are</p> | <p>Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – regulatory</p> <p>Policy IE.3: Giving effect to mana whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration</p> | | <p>Method 1: District plan implementation</p> | City and district councils | |
| | | | <p>Method 2: Regional plan implementation</p> | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | <p>Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values</p> | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| <p>given effect to in decision-making and the roles of mana whenua as kaitiaki are supported and resourced.</p> | <p>Policy IE.4: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystems and habitats: identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities – non-regulatory</p> | <p>Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems</p> | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | <p>Method IE.2: Identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities for maintaining and restoring indigenous biodiversity</p> | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | <p>Method IE.3: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme</p> | | |
| | | <p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 4 & 6; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 21; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6b) policy 61; Landscape (Table 7) policies 25 & 27 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 53; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | |
| <p>Objective 16C Landowner and community values in relation to indigenous biodiversity are recognised and provided for and their roles as stewards are supported and resourced.</p> | <p>Policy IE.5: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory</p> | <p>Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values</p> | | |
| | | <p>Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems</p> | | |
| | <p>Policy IE.4: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystems and habitats: identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities – non-regulatory</p> | <p>Method IE.2: Identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities for maintaining and restoring indigenous biodiversity</p> | Wellington Regional Council | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Table 6(b): Allocation of functions for indigenous biodiversity in accordance with the Resource Management Act

| | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Section 62(1)(i)(iii) "Content of regional policy statements". | Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity | | Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| See – coastal environment (Table 2) policy 5; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6) policies 23, 24, 47, 48 & 64 | | | | | |

3.8 Natural hazards

A natural hazard is defined in the Resource Management Act as any atmospheric, earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic, and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) which may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment. On their own, natural processes do not constitute a hazard. Natural events become hazardous when they may adversely affect human lives.

The Wellington region has one of the most physically diverse environments in New Zealand. It is also one of the most populous regions and, consequently, our communities are affected by a wide range of natural hazards. With the exception of geothermal activity, the region is subject to all types of natural hazard events. Commonly, there are two or more hazards associated with a given event. For example, a rainstorm may cause flooding and landslips.

The three most potentially damaging and costly natural hazards events that can occur in the region are:

- Earthquake: High magnitude earthquake (7.0+) from the rupture of a local fault (especially the Wellington Fault) affecting Wellington city, Hutt valley, Porirua, Kāpiti Coast and towns in Wairarapa District
- Flooding: Major river flooding in the Hutt valley, Kāpiti Coast and the central Wairarapa plains. Flooding is the most frequently occurring hazard event in the region
- Tsunami: Large tsunami (particularly one that is locally generated) affecting low-lying areas around Wellington Harbour and the southern bays, settlements along the southern and eastern Wairarapa coast, Porirua Harbour and the Kāpiti Coast

Other natural hazards have more localised impacts but occur more frequently. These include:

- Localised flooding and inundation from streams and stormwater overflow. This can occur throughout the region in low-lying areas – such as Porirua – around tributary streams of the larger rivers – such as the Hutt River – and in areas that have short steep catchments – such as Paekākāriki.
- Coastal erosion and inundation, often associated with storm surge, affects some seafront and low lying coastal developments in the region. Some sections of the coastline are in long term retreat – such as Paekākāriki and Te Kopī. Other areas have episodes of erosion that form part of a cycle of erosion and deposition – such as Paraparaumu or Riversdale. [Due to climate change induced sea level rise, it is expected that the areas impacted by coastal erosion and inundation will increase with time, and that this hazard will occur on a more frequent basis.](#)
- Landslips in the hill suburbs of Wellington city, the Hutt valley, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Paekākāriki and in the Wairarapa hill country.
- Drought, especially in central Wairarapa and the coastal hills between Flat Point and Castlepoint.
- Wild fire, particularly in hill suburbs on urban fringes near heavily vegetated slopes, including western and southern Wellington suburbs, Eastbourne, Wainuiomata, Hutt valley and Porirua, and farmland in the eastern Wairarapa hill country.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

- High winds that can occur throughout the region and cause widespread damage to buildings, infrastructure and forestry.
- Sedimentation and erosion of rivers and streams, river mouths and tidal inlets, that can exacerbate the flood risk by raising bed levels and undermining banks.

People's actions, including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at high risk from natural hazards, can cause or increase the risk from natural hazards. Examples include seawalls or groynes that can cause localised erosion of the adjacent shoreline, and building on landslip prone slopes. Stopbanks and seawalls can also create a sense of security and encourage further development, increasing the extent and value of the assets at risk.

In the medium to long term, climate change effects ~~have the potential to~~ will increase both the frequency and magnitude of natural hazard events that already occur in the region.

A major consequence of climate change is sea level rise. The sea level is expected to rise over ~~half a~~ one metre by 2100¹. The main natural hazards associated with a rise in sea levels are coastal erosion and inundation. Sea level rise will also put increasing pressure on the coastal margin. As the shoreline adjusts, sediment will be redistributed around the coast and may cause shorelines to form new orientations. Beaches that are currently stable may begin to erode as the shoreline adjusts to a higher water level, while those that are currently eroding may experience an increased rate of retreat.

Climate change ~~is expected to~~ will increase the intensity and duration of westerly weather systems and reduce easterly conditions. This will exacerbate differences in the regional climate, by bringing higher rainfall to the west and reducing coastal rains in the east. It will also bring longer periods of northerly gales to the entire region, particularly in the spring months. Western and southern areas of the region may also have higher rainfall in the winter, increasing the landslide risk during wet winters, particularly in extreme rainfall events. This will put pressure on stormwater systems and flood protection works. Higher rainfall may also result in higher rates of sedimentation at river mouths and in estuaries, increasing the flood risk in those areas by raising the base level of the river bed.

It is also expected that central and eastern Wairarapa will become drier over the next 100 years. Droughts will occur more frequently and persist for longer periods. Research suggests that winter rainfall will decline in the long term, which may lead to a reduction in groundwater recharge rates and pressure on water resources. Dry conditions also result in a heightened risk of wild fire.

¹ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2007), *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis*. Summary for Policymakers. Contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the IPCC, 18pp.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for natural hazards are:

1. ~~Effects of Risks from~~ natural hazards

Natural hazard events in the Wellington region have an adverse impact on people and communities, businesses, property and infrastructure.

2. Human actions can increase risk and consequences from natural hazards

People's actions including mitigation measures and ongoing development in areas at risk from natural hazards can cause, or increase, the risk and consequences from natural hazards.

3. Climate change will increase both the magnitude and frequency of natural hazard events

Climate change will increase the risks from natural hazard events that already occur within the region, particularly:

- (a) sea level rise, exacerbating the effects of coastal erosion and inundation and river flooding in low lying areas, especially during storm surge
- (b) increased frequency and intensity of storm events, adding to the risk from floods, landslides, severe wind, storm surge, coastal erosion and inundation
- (c) increased frequency of drought, placing pressure on water resources and increasing the wild fire risk.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

Table 8(a): Natural hazards objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

| Objectives | Policy titles | Page | Method titles | Implementation (*lead authority) | Page | |
|--|---|------|---|---|---|--|
| Objective 19 The risks and consequences to people, communities, their businesses, property and infrastructure from natural hazards and climate change effects are reduced. | Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate subdivision, use and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | | |
| | | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | | |
| | | | Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects | Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group | | |
| | | | Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | | |
| | | | Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 14 & 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | | |
| | Policy 51: Minimising the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration | | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | | Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects | Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group | |
| | | | | Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| | | | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | |
| <p>Objective 20</p> <p>Natural hazard and climate change mitigation and adaption activities do not cause or increase the risk from natural hazards or adversely impact on Te Mana o te Wai, Te Mana o te Taiao, natural processes, ecosystems and biodiversity.</p> <p>Hazard mitigation measures, structural works and other activities do not increase the risk and consequences of natural hazard events.</p> | <p>Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration</p> | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects | Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group | |
| | | | Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | |
| <p>Objective 21</p> <p>Communities are more resilient to natural hazards, including the impacts of climate change, and people are better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events.</p> | <p>Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans</p> | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects | Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group | |
| | | | Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|---|--|
| | | | <p>Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policy 3; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 15 & 17; Natural hazards (Table 8b) policy 62; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | |
| Policy 51: Minimising Reducing the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration | | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects | Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group | |
| | | | Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49</p> | | |
| Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration | | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects | Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils and Civil Defence Emergency Management Group | |
| | | | Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 43; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 51; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 |
|--|--|--|--|

Table 8(b): Allocation of functions for natural hazards in accordance with the Resource Management Act

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Section 62(1)(i)(i) "Content of regional policy statements". | Policy 62: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards | | Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | See – natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 29, 51 & 52 | | |

3.9 Regional form, design and function

Regional form ~~and well-functioning urban environments are~~ is about the physical arrangement within and between urban and rural communities. Good urban design seeks to ensure that the design of buildings, places, spaces and networks work well for communities and are environmentally responsive. The concept of well-functioning urban environments was introduced in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020. A compact and well designed regional form Well-functioning urban environments enhance the quality of life for residents as it is easier to get around, allows for a greater choice of housing close to where people work or to public transport, ~~town centres are and provide~~ vibrant, safe and cohesive ~~town~~ centres that enhance business activity. ~~is enhanced. Energy consumption and carbon emissions are also reduced.~~ Communities and businesses are more resilient to the effects of climate change, and the uptake of zero and low-carbon emission modes is supported throughout the region. ~~oil shortages or crisis, and there is reduced pressure for new infrastructure and more efficient use of existing infrastructure.~~

Central Wellington city contains the central business district for the region. Its continued viability, vibrancy and accessibility are important to the whole region. There are also ~~a number of~~ other regionally significant centres that are an important part of the region's form. ~~These are the sub-regional city centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Masterton town centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and the suburban centres in Petone, Johnsonville and Kilbirnie.~~ These centres are significant areas of transport movement and civic and community investment. They also have the potential to support new development and increase the range and diversity of activities. Good quality high and medium density housing in and around these centres, existing and planned rapid transit and metropolitan areas could enable increased housing choice and affordability. ~~the use of services and public transport.~~

Encouraging use and development of existing centres of business activity can also lead to social and economic benefits. Additional local employment around these centres could also provide people with greater choice about where they work. The ~~physical arrangement design~~ of urban and rural communities/smaller centres, the region's industrial business areas, the port, the airport, the road and public transport network, and the region's open space network are fundamental to well-functioning urban environments and a compact and well designed regional form.

The region has a strong corridor pattern, yet is generally compact. The transport corridor pattern includes State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line which enters the region near Ōtaki and extends southwards through Kāpiti Coast, Pukerua Bay, Porirua and northern Wellington and through to Wellington city central business district. State Highway 1 continues through to Wellington International Airport. State Highway 2 and the Wairarapa railway line enter the region north of Masterton and extend southwest through Wairarapa, the Hutt valley and on to merge with State Highway 1 and the North Island Main Trunk rail line at Ngauranga. State Highway 58 provides a vital east-west link between State Highways 1 and 2.

This corridor pattern is a strength for the region. It reinforces local centres, supports passenger transport, reduces energy use and makes services more accessible.

The region is facing growth pressure though, which is undermining its ability to provide a well-functioning environment. These pressures reduce transport efficiency and limit the ability of all centres to provide community services and employment. There are, however, parts of the

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

~~region where growth pressures exist and where the region's current compact form is beginning to fray at the edges, reducing transport efficiency and the ability of some centres to grow as community service and employment areas.~~ The region also has limited east-west transport linkages, which means freight and commuter movements are focused along the north-south corridors, increasing congestion on some major routes.

In certain locations, the region's urban design has also been weakened by poorly designed developments which ~~negatively affect the look, feel, health, safety, vitality and vibrancy of those areas have degraded urban environments.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Growth Framework provides the strategic growth direction for the Region prior to development of the Future Development Strategy for the Wellington Region. The Future Development Strategy will set the 30-year spatial plan for the Wellington Region in accordance with the National Policy Statement on Urban Development. The region's form, design and function have been examined by the region's nine local authorities, in conjunction with the region's iwi authorities, central government and business, education, research and voluntary sector interests, as part of the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy (2007), a sustainable economic growth strategy for the Wellington region. The Wellington Regional Strategy focuses on leadership and partnership, growing the region's economy and good regional form. It is recognised that the region's form is a key component to making the Wellington region 'internationally competitive'.~~

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for regional form, design and function are:

A. Lack of housing

~~The Wellington Region lacks sufficient, affordable and quality (including healthy) housing supply and choice to meet current demand, the needs of projected population growth and the changing needs of our diverse communities. There is a lack of variety of housing types, including papakāinga. Housing affordability has declined significantly over the last decade, causing severe financial difficulty for many lower-income households, leaving some with insufficient income to provide for their basic needs and well-being. There is a lack of supporting infrastructure to enable the development of sufficient housing and ensure quality urban environments.~~

B. Inappropriate development

~~Inappropriate and poorly managed urban land use and activities in the Wellington region have damaged, and continue to jeopardise, the natural environment, degrade ecosystems, particularly aquatic ecosystems, and increase the exposure of communities to the impacts of climate change.~~

1. Poor quality urban design

Poor quality urban design can adversely affect public health, social equity, land values, the vibrancy of local centres and economies, and the provision of, and access to, civic services. It can also increase the use of non-renewable resources and vehicle emissions in the region.

2. Sporadic, uncontrolled and/or uncoordinated development

Sporadic, uncontrolled and/or uncoordinated, development (including of infrastructure) can adversely affect the region's compact form. This can, among other things, result in:

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

- (a) new development that is poorly located in relation to existing infrastructure (such as roads, sewage and stormwater systems) and is costly or otherwise difficult to service
- (b) development in locations that restrict access to the significant physical resource in the region – such as aggregate
- (c) the loss of rural or open space land valued for its productive, ecological, aesthetic and recreational qualities
- (d) insufficient population densities to support public transport and other public services
- (e) development in locations that undermine existing centres and industrial employment areas
- (f) loss of vitality and/or viability in the region’s central business district and other centres of regional significance
- (g) displacement of industrial employment activities from established industrial areas
- (h) adverse effects on the management, use and operation of infrastructure from incompatible land uses under, over, on or adjacent.

3. Integration of land use and transportation

A lack of integration between land use and the region’s transportation network can create patterns of development that increase the need for travel, the length of journeys and reliance on private motor vehicles, resulting in:

- (a) increased emissions to air from a variety of pollutants, including greenhouse gases
- (b) increased use of energy and reliance on non-renewable resources
- (c) reduced opportunities for alternate means of travel (such as walking and cycling), increased community severance, and increased costs associated with upgrading roads
- (d) increased road congestion leading to restricted movement of goods and services to, from and within the region, and compromising the efficient and safe operation of the transport network
- (e) inefficient use of existing infrastructure (including transport orientated infrastructure).

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Table 9: Regional form, design and function objective and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objective

| Objective | Policy Titles | Page | Method Titles | Implementation (*lead authority) | Page |
|---|--|------|---|---|------|
| <p><u>Objective 22</u> <u>Urban development, including housing and infrastructure, is enabled in ways that deliver well-functioning urban environments which:</u></p> <p>(a) <u>provide for sufficient development capacity to meet the needs of current and future generations, and</u></p> <p>(b) <u>improve the overall health, well-being and quality of life of the people of the region, and</u></p> <p>(c) <u>protect and enhance the quality of the natural environment, and</u></p> <p>(d) <u>support the transition to a low-emission and climate-resilient region, and</u></p> | Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally significant centres – district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres | Wellington Regional Strategy | |
| | | | Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities | Wellington Regional Strategy | |
| | | | Method UD.1: Future Development Strategy | Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils | |
| | | | Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7 & 8; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 31 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | |
| Policy 31: Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed use development intensification – district plans | | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 16: Information about key locations with good access to the strategic public transport network | Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|---|--|
| (e) provide for a variety of homes that meet the needs, in terms of type, price, and location, of different households, and | | | Method UD.1: Future Development Strategy | Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils | |
| | <p>Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policy 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 32; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60</p> | | | | |
| (f) enable Māori to express their cultural and traditional norms, and | Policy UD.1: Enable intensification – district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method UD.1: Future Development Strategy | Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils | |
| (g) support the competitive operation of land and development markets in ways that improve housing affordability, including enabling intensification, and | Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 44: Analysis of industrial employment locations | Wellington Regional Strategy | |
| (h) provide for commercial and industrial development in appropriate locations, including employment | | | | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|---|--|
| <p>close to where people live, and</p> <p>(i) are well connected through multi-modal (private vehicles, public transport, walking and cycling) transport networks that provide for good accessibility for all people between housing, jobs, community services, natural spaces, and open spaces.</p> <p>A compact well designed and sustainable regional form that has an integrated, safe and responsive transport network and:</p> <p>(a) a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city;</p> <p>(b) an increased range and diversity of activities in and around the regionally significant centres to</p> | | | <p>Also see – Air quality (Table 1) policy 1; Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 3 & 5; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 7, 8 & 10; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12 & 15; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 22; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30 & 31; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 34 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58 ; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 60</p> | | |
| | Policy UD.2: Provision for marae and papakāinga – district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | Policy FW.1: Urban development effects on freshwater - district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method UD.2: Development manuals and design guides | Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils | |
| | Policy FW.2: Financial contributions for urban development - district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | Policy CC.3: Environmental integration in urban development – district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | Policy 33: Supporting well functioning urban environments a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy | | Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Also see – energy infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 9 & 10 | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| <p>maintain vibrancy and vitality;</p> <p>(c) sufficient industrial-based employment locations or capacity to meet the region's needs;</p> <p>(d) development and/or management of the Regional Focus Areas identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy;</p> <p>(e) urban development in existing urban areas, or when beyond urban areas, development that reinforces the region's existing urban form;</p> <p>(f) strategically planned rural development;</p> <p>(g) a range of housing (including affordable housing);</p> <p>(h) integrated public open spaces;</p> <p>(i) integrated land use and transportation;</p> | <p>Policy UD.3: Marae and papakāinga – consideration</p> | | <p>Method 1: District plan implementation</p> | <p>City and district councils</p> | |
| | <p>Policy FW.3: Implementing Te Mana o Te Wai in Urban Development - consideration</p> | | <p>Method 1: District plan implementation</p> | <p>City and district councils</p> | |
| | <p>Policy CC.B: Climate resilient urban environments – consideration</p> | | <p>Method 1: District plan implementation</p> | <p>City and district councils</p> | |
| | <p>Policy 54: Achieving the region's urban design principles – consideration</p> | | <p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</p> | |
| | | | <p>Method UD.2: Development manuals and design guides</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</p> | |
| | | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 38; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42 , 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60</p> | | |
| | <p>Policy 55: Establishing and maintaining well-functioning urban environments a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration</p> | | <p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p> | <p>City and district councils</p> | |
| | | | <p>Method 18: Regional structure planning guide</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils</p> | |
| | | | <p>Method UD.1: Future Development Strategy</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</p> | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| <p>(j) improved east-west transport linkages; (k) efficiently use existing infrastructure (including transport network infrastructure); and (l) essential social services to meet the region's needs.</p> | | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60</p> | |
| | Policy UD.4: Responsive planning | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils |
| | Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | City and district councils |
| | | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60</p> | |
| Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | City and district councils | |
| | | Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development | Wellington Regional Council | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| | | | Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60 | |
| | Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | City and district councils |
| | | | Also consider – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56 & 57; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60 | |
| | Policy 60: Utilising the region’s mineral resources – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils |
| | | | Method 52: Identify the region’s significant mineral resources | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils |
| | | | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | |
| | Policy 67: Establishing and maintaining well-functioning urban | | Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|
| | environments and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory | | Method 41: Integrate public open space | Wellington Regional Strategy | |
| | | | Method 45: Develop principles for rural-residential use and development | Wellington Regional Strategy | |
| | | | Method 46: Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area | Wellington Regional Strategy | |
| | | | Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region | Wellington Regional Strategy | |
| | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 56, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60</p> | | | |
| Objective 22A: In order to achieve sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing demand, the following housing bottom lines in Table 9a are to be met or exceeded in the short-medium and long | Policy 31: Identifying and promoting higher density and mixed-use development intensification – district plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 16: Information about key locations with good access to the strategic public transport network | Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils | |
| | | | Method UD.1: Future Development Strategy | Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| <p>term in the Wellington Tier 1 urban environment.</p> <p>Note: Objective 22B and Table 9A are inserted into the Regional Policy Statement directly under section 55(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, i.e. without reference to RMA Schedule 1, as directed by the NPS-UD. The short-medium term (2021-2031) and long term (2031-2051) housing bottom lines are drawn from the Wellington Regional Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment, Housing update – May 2022.</p> | <p>Policy UD.1: Enable intensification – district plans</p> | <p>Method 1: District plan implementation</p> | <p>City and district councils</p> | |
| | | <p>Method UD.1: Future Development Strategy</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</p> | |
| | <p>Policy 55: Establishing and maintaining well-functioning urban environments – a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration</p> | <p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p> | <p>City and district councils</p> | |
| | | <p>Method 18: Regional structure planning guide</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council*, city and district councils</p> | |
| | | <p>Method UD.1: Future Development Strategy</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</p> | |
| | | <p>Policy UD.4: Responsive planning</p> | <p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council, city and district councils</p> |
| <p>Objective 22C</p> <p>Development in the Wellington Region's rural area is strategically planned and impacts on significant values and features identified in this RPS are effectively managed</p> | <p>Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration</p> | <p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p> | <p>City and district councils</p> | |
| | | <p>Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 6, 35, 36 & 37; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 41, 42, 43 & 45; Historic heritage (Table 5) policies 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 47; Landscape (Table 7) policies 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policies 51 & 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55, 57 & 58; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policies 59 & 60</p> | | |

Table 9A: Housing bottom lines in the Wellington Tier 1 urban environment

| <u>Tier 1 local authority</u> | <u>Total dwellings</u> | |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| | <u>Short-medium term (2021-2031)</u> | <u>Long term (2031-2051)</u> |
| <u>Hutt City Council</u> | <u>9,708</u> | <u>15,064</u> |
| <u>Kāpiti Coast District Council</u> | <u>6,123</u> | <u>10,053</u> |
| <u>Porirua City Council</u> | <u>5,916</u> | <u>8,062</u> |
| <u>Upper Hutt City Council</u> | <u>4,713</u> | <u>7,510</u> |
| <u>Wellington City Council</u> | <u>15,089</u> | <u>21,532</u> |
| <u>Wellington Tier 1 Environment Total</u> | <u>41,549</u> | <u>62,221</u> |

3.11 Soils and minerals

(a) Soils

The soils of the Wellington region are an important source of its economic wealth, and overall wellbeing. They perform a range of important functions – such as absorbing, retaining and channelling water; supporting and sustaining vegetation and crops; storing and treating natural, domestic, and industrial waste; providing support for buildings and other structures; and, soils are a source of valuable minerals and construction materials.

As the life-giving base element of the land, soils are a significant taonga to Māori. The condition of the soil is a direct reading of the state of the land and this, in turn, reflects the health of the people.

- Five major management challenges exist for soils and minerals in the region:
- Preventing soil erosion
- Maintaining soil health
- Retaining productive soils for agricultural use
- Preventing unsafe use of contaminated sites
- Efficient mineral extraction

Soil erosion leads to land degradation and loss of soil productivity, capability and versatility. Soils are subject to the natural forces of erosion, including rain, high winds, and ice action, which can cause slumping, slips, and the formation of scree slopes.

Nearly half the land in the Wellington region has little or no sign of soil erosion. This land does not have a high risk of accelerated erosion in the long term, so long as good management practices prevail.

About one third of the region is erosion prone land, which is more susceptible to accelerated soil erosion from poor land management practices. Accelerated soil erosion has occurred where there is pastoral grazing on erosion-prone land (predominantly in the eastern Wairarapa hills), wind erosion (as a result of the cultivation of arable soils in the Wairarapa Valley), large scale earthworks (associated with subdivisions and roading), and where the removal of native vegetation or the harvesting of plantation forestry are poorly executed on erosion prone land.

Off-site effects of soil erosion include reduction in water clarity in rivers and streams, degradation of aquatic habitat from sediment deposition on stream beds, downstream flooding and aggradation of river beds.

Long term predictions of changing weather patterns from climate change also suggest that there could be more frequent and intense rainstorm events in the region, which may cause more widespread damage to erosion prone land.

Soil health refers to the biological, chemical and physical qualities of the soil that support the soil's ecosystems. Unlike soil erosion problems, which are generally obvious, soil health problems are less evident, but no less important. Soils contain the necessary minerals and nutrients to enable plants and animals to grow. Soil health can be compromised or degraded through contamination, compaction and the loss of minerals and nutrients. Soils are resilient and their health can improve over time through certain land management practices.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Some of the land in the region has elevated levels of available phosphate, particularly horticultural land. Phosphate attaches to soil particles and, if washed off land and into rivers, can promote nuisance aquatic weed or algal growth. Some areas are more prone to these problems than others.

On land used for dairying, and to a lesser extent for horticulture, there is evidence of soil compaction and elevated nitrogen concentrations. Soil compaction reduces soil pore spaces, which reduces water infiltration and increases run-off. Soil monitoring to date shows that soil organic matter is slowly declining in arable soils in the region.

The region has a small amount of land that is suitable for multiple uses such as for growing a wide range of crops, pasture and forest, and for supporting grazing animals. This land is described as Class I and II land under the Land Use Capability classification.

Class I and II land in the region is found in the river valleys of the Ōtaki and Ruamāhanga rivers and around the townships of Ōtaki, Featherston, Greytown, Carterton, and Masterton. There is growing pressure to develop some of this land, especially around Ōtaki and Greytown. The total area of Class I land in the region is small, about 0.6 per cent of the total land area (4800 hectares). Class II land is about 1.7 per cent (13,800 hectares).

Contaminated land arises where hazardous substances are found or are reasonably likely to occur at levels that could have significant adverse effects on the environment. There are more than 1,600 sites in the region that have a history of using, storing or manufacturing hazardous substances, including closed landfills. Contaminated land can make land unsuitable or unsafe for future land uses.

b) Minerals

In the Wellington region, sand, rock, gravel and limestone are extracted from rivers, seabed, beaches, coastal cliffs and inland quarries. Oil and gas exploration are also ongoing in parts of the seabed of Wairarapa and Kāpiti. As the region's population continues to expand, the demand for mineral resources, particularly aggregate, will increase. A sustained supply of aggregate will be needed to provide for building, construction and roading projects associated with this growth but also to maintain and redevelop existing infrastructure. Resource availability or inefficiencies in obtaining such resources has the potential to impact on the timely and efficient provision of regionally significant infrastructure – in particular new roading projects.

Mineral resources are fixed in location, unevenly distributed and finite. Extraction processes, sites and transportation routes can create adverse environmental effects. If activities sensitive to the effects of extraction, processing and transportation are established nearby, the full and efficient future extraction of these resources can be compromised. Additionally, reverse sensitivity effects can arise where a new sensitive activity must either accept or protect itself from the effects associated with the working site. These effects are most likely to arise where working sites and their access routes are adjacent to residential and rural-residential subdivisions or adjacent to areas which can be subdivided. In such circumstances, the new activities would need to incorporate provisions that ensure adequate protection from potential effects such as noise, dust and visual impacts from the established activity.

Similarly, the transportation of mineral resources around, through and out of the region can give rise to adverse environmental effects and can have economic implications. There are benefits to allowing extraction and processing by extractive industries as close as possible to

the location of use of the final product to avoid distributing adverse effects across a greater area than necessary to meet the need for these resources.

The regionally significant issues and the issues of significance to the Wellington region's iwi authorities for soils and minerals are:

1. Accelerated soil erosion

Some land management practices accelerate soil erosion and reduce soil quality. Soil loss can lead to increased sedimentation of waterways and subsequent effects on the coastal marine area. Soil loss can also decrease farm production, soil biodiversity and ecosystem function.

2. Reduction of soil health

Some land use practices are reducing the health and productive capability of soils.

3. Highly productive agricultural land under threat from development

Highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) is under threat from development, including residential development and the construction of roads.

4. Contaminated land

Some land where hazardous substances have been manufactured, used or stored – such as gas works, petrol stations, landfills, and sheep dips – have contaminated soils. Development of that land for new uses may not be safe if soils are contaminated.

5. Limited mineral resources

There are limited mineral resources in the region and demand for these will increase. A sustained supply of mineral resources is essential to provide for the well being of the regional and local communities and the people of Wellington, and for the regional economy. There are also benefits from extracting mineral resources locally.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

Table 11: Soils and minerals objectives and titles of policies and methods to achieve the objectives

| Objectives | Policy titles | Page | Method titles | Implementation (*lead authority) | Page |
|--|--|------|---|---|------|
| Objective 29 Land management practices do not accelerate soil erosion. | Policy 15: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – district and regional plans | | Method 1: District plan implementation | City and district councils | |
| | | | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Also see – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 5 & 6; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 7; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 12, 14, 18 & 19; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policies 24; Landscape (Table 7) policies 26 & 28; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 29 and consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37, 38 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60 | | |
| | Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|
| | | Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36, 37 & 40; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 40, 42 & 43; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Natural hazards (Table 8a) policy 52; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 54, 55 & 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49; Soils and minerals (Table 11) policy 60 | | |
| | Policy 68: Minimising soil erosion – non-regulatory | Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| | | Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | Method 55: Assist landowners to protect erosion prone land | Wellington Regional Council | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|---|--|
| <p><u>Objective 29A:</u></p> <p><u>Increase the resilience of land that is vulnerable to soil erosion, particularly in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not achieved, and especially in the face of increasing impacts of climate change, while maximising carbon sequestration and the co-benefits for indigenous biodiversity and water quality.</u></p> | <p><u>Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover – regional plans</u></p> <p><u>Policy CC.16 Increasing regional forest extent – consideration</u></p> <p><u>Policy CC.12: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation - non-regulatory</u></p> | | <p><u>Method CC.3: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan</u></p> | | |
| <p>Objective 30</p> <p>Soils maintain those desirable physical, chemical and biological characteristics that enable them to retain their ecosystem function and range of uses.</p> | <p>Policy 34: Controlling activities on contaminated land – district plans</p> | | <p>Method 1: District plan implementation</p> | <p>City and district councils</p> | |
| | | | <p>Method 24: Database of sites at risk of contamination</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council</p> | |
| | | | <p>Method 36: Support industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice</p> | <p>Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils</p> | |
| | | | <p>Also see – Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policies 8 & 9; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policies 30, 31 & 32 and consider Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 54; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49;</p> | | |
| | <p>Policy 59: Retaining highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) – consideration</p> | | <p>Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans</p> | <p>City and district councils</p> | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Attachment 1 to Report 22.209

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| | | | Also consider – Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Energy, infrastructure and waste (Table 3) policy 39; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | |
| | Policy 69: Preventing long-term soil deterioration – non-regulatory | | Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services | Wellington Regional Council* and city and district councils | |
| Objective 31 The demand for mineral resources is met from resources located in close proximity to the areas of demand. | Policy 60: Utilising the region's mineral resources – consideration | | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities | Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils | |
| | | | Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources | Wellington Regional Council | |
| | | | Also consider – Coastal environment (Table 2) policies 35, 36 & 37; Fresh water (Table 4) policies 43 & 44; Historic heritage (Table 5) policy 46; Indigenous ecosystems (Table 6a) policy 47; Landscape (Table 7) policy 50; Regional form, design and function (Table 9) policy 56; Resource management with tangata whenua (Table 10) policies 48 & 49 | | |

4.1 Regulatory policies – direction to district and regional plans and the Regional Land Transport [Plan Strategy](#)

This section contains:

- Policies that must be given effect to by regional, city or district plans (in accordance with sections 67(3)(c) and 75(3)(c) of the Resource Management Act, 1991)
- Policies that the Wellington Regional Land Transport [Plan Strategy](#) must be consistent with (in accordance with section 75(a)(iii)(B) of the Land Transport Management Act 2008)

The policies are to be implemented in accordance with methods 1, 2 or 3. The methods require that the process to amend district or regional plans to implement the policies shall ‘commence’ on or before the date in which a relevant council commences the review of a provision in a district or regional plan in accordance with section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This recognises substantial work may be required for councils to give effect to these policies.

Within this section the policies are presented in numeric order. The summary table below, however, lists the policy titles alongside topic headings.

| Topic | Policy title | Page |
|----------------------------------|---|------|
| Air quality | Policy 1: Odour, smoke and dust – district plans | 90 |
| | Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter, and reducing greenhouse gas emissions – regional plans | 91 |
| Coastal environment | Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans | 91 |
| | Policy 4: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – district plans | 93 |
| | Policy 5: Maintaining and enhancing coastal water quality for aquatic ecosystem health – regional plans | 94 |
| | Policy 6: Recognising the regional significance of Porirua Harbour (including Pauatahanui Inlet and Onepoto Arm) – district and regional plans | 94 |
| Energy, infrastructure and waste | Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans | 95 |
| | Policy 8: Protecting regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans | 96 |
| | Policy 9: Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels and greenhouse gas carbon dioxide emissions from transportation – Regional Land Transport Strategy Plan | 96 |
| | Policy EIW.1: Prioritising affordable high quality active mode and car share infrastructure and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan | |
| | Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy | 97 |
| | Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale renewable energy generation – district plans | 97 |
| Fresh water | Policy 12: Management purposes for of surface water bodies – regional plans | 98 |
| | Policy 13: Allocating water – regional plans | 98 |
| | Policy FW.1: Urban development effects on freshwater – district plans | |
| | Policy FW.2: Financial contributions for urban development – district plans | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022 **Attachment 1 to Report 22.209**

| | | |
|---|--|-------|
| | Policy 14: Minimising Managing contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans | 99 |
| | Policy 15: Minimising Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – district and regional plans | 99 |
| | Policy 16: Promoting discharges to land – regional plans | 100 |
| | Policy 17: Water allocation Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans | 101 |
| | Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function health of water bodies – regional plans | 101 |
| | Policy 19: Managing amenity, recreational and indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes – regional plans | 102 |
| | Policy 20: Using water efficiently – regional plans | 102 |
| Historic heritage | Policy 21: Identifying places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values – district and regional plans | 102 |
| | Policy 22: Protecting historic heritage values – district and regional plans | 104 |
| Indigenous ecosystems | Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans | 104 i |
| | Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans | 105 |
| | Policy IE.1: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values: Limits and outcomes for biodiversity offsetting and compensation – district and regional plans | |
| | Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans | |
| Landscape | Policy 25: Identifying outstanding natural features and landscapes – district and regional plans | 106 |
| | Policy 26: Protecting outstanding natural features and landscapes values – district and regional plans | 107 |
| | Policy 27: Identifying special amenity landscapes – district and regional plans | 107 |
| | Policy 28: Managing special amenity landscape values – district and regional plans | 108 |
| Natural hazards | Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans | 109 |
| Regional form, design and function | Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally significant centres – district plans | 111 |
| | Policy 31: Identifying and promoting intensification higher density and mixed use development – district plans | 111 |
| | Policy UD.1: Enabling intensification – district plans | |
| | Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans | 113 |
| | Policy 33: Supporting well-functioning urban environments a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form , – Regional Land Transport Strategy Plan | 113 |
| | Placeholder Policy UD.2: Provision for marae and papakāinga – district plans | |
| Soils and minerals | Policy 15: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation clearance – district and regional plans | 99 |
| | Policy 34: Controlling activities on contaminated land – district plans | 113 |
| Climate Change | Policy CC.1: Transport infrastructure – district and regional plans | |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | Policy CC.2: Travel demand management plans – district plans | |
| | Policy CC.3: Environmental integration in urban development – district plans | |
| | Policy CC.4: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans | |
| | Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural gross biogenic methane emissions and increasing rural resilience to climate change – regional plans | |
| | Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover – regional plans | |
| | Policy CC.7: Identifying nature-based solutions to climate change – district and regional plans | |
| | Policy CC.8: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – district and regional plans | |

Policy 2: Reducing adverse effects of the discharge of odour, smoke, dust and fine particulate matter, [and reducing greenhouse gas emissions](#) – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies and/or rules that:

- (a) protect or enhance the amenity values of neighbouring areas from discharges of odour, smoke and dust; and
- (b) protect people’s health from discharges of dust, smoke and fine particulate matter; [and](#)
- (c) [avoid new discharges of greenhouse gas emissions from industrial and trade premises, unless there are no practical alternatives in which case Policy CC.13 applies; and](#)
- (d) [require existing industrial and trade premise consent holders to demonstrate a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions at consent renewal; and](#)
- (e) [phase-out coal as a fuel source for domestic fires and large scale generators by 31 July 2024.](#)

Explanation

~~The amenity value of air reflects how clean and fresh it is. High amenity is associated with good visibility, low levels of deposited dust and with people’s ability to enjoy their outdoor environment. Amenity is reduced by contaminants in the air affecting people’s wellbeing—such as when dust or smoke reduces visibility or soils surfaces, or when odour is objectionable.~~

~~Amenity values need to be considered in the context of different environments and they may change temporarily or seasonally. In effect, what constitutes an objectionable odour, or level of smoke or dust is, in part, dependant on the normal conditions experienced in a locality or at a time of year.~~

~~Protecting people’s health from discharges to air includes considering the effects of fine particulate matter discharged from human activities. The Wairarapa (specifically Masterton), Wainuiomata and Upper Hutt are the airsheds known to be at risk of exceeding the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality, in relation to fine particulate matter (PM10), during cold calm winter nights. Domestic fires are the main source of fine particulate emissions in these airsheds during winter.~~

Policy 3: Protecting high natural character in the coastal environment – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods to protect high natural character in the coastal environment from inappropriate subdivision, development and/or use. Natural character should be assessed considering the following matters, with a site determined as having high natural character when the landscape is slightly modified or unmodified, the land-cover is dominated by indigenous vegetation and/or the vegetation cover is natural and there are no apparent buildings, structures or infrastructure:

- (a) The extent to which natural elements, patterns and processes occur, including:
- (i) natural elements: the products of natural processes – such as landforms, water forms, vegetation and land cover;
 - (ii) natural processes: the ecological, climatic and geophysical processes that underlie the expression and character of the place, site or area;
 - (iii) natural patterns: the visual expression or spatial distribution of natural elements which are, or which appear to be, a product of natural processes; and/or
 - (iv) surroundings: the setting or context, such that the place, site or area contributes to an understanding of the natural history of the wider area.
- (b) The nature and extent of modifications to the place, site or area, including, but not limited to:
- (i) physical alterations by people to the landscape, its landforms, waterforms, vegetation, land cover and to the natural patterns associated with these elements;
 - (ii) the presence, location, scale and density of buildings and structures, including infrastructure, whether appearing to be interconnected or isolated, and the degree of intrusiveness of these structures on the natural character of the place;
 - (iii) the temporal character of the modification – such as, whether it is fleeting or temporary, transitory, transitional or a permanent alteration to the character of the place, site or area; and/or
 - (iv) any existing influences or pressures on the dynamic ecological and geophysical processes contributing to the presence and patterns of natural elements, such that these may change and the natural elements and/or patterns may become threatened over time.
- ~~(c) Social values: the place, site or area has meaning for a particular community or communities, including:~~
- ~~(i) sentimental: the natural character of a place, site or area has a strong or special association with a particular community; and/or~~
 - ~~(ii) recognition: the place, site or area is held in high public esteem for its natural character value, or its contribution to the sense of identity of a particular community.~~

Explanation

~~Although it is a matter of national importance to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment, the Resource Management Act does not preclude appropriate use and development in the coastal environment.~~

~~The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement further establishes a requirement to define what form of subdivision, use, development or occupation would be appropriate in the coastal environment and where it would be appropriate. Policy 3 supports these requirements, along with policies 55 and 56, which promote a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~Case law² has established that ‘natural character’ does not necessarily mean pristine or completely unmodified character. Natural character occurs on a continuum, from pristine to totally modified. Most of the coastal environment has some element of natural character and, conversely, some degree or element of modification.~~

~~Policy 3 requires district and regional plans to protect areas considered to have ‘high’ natural character from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Councils must assess land in the coastal environment to ascertain which areas have high natural character, in order to protect these areas, and to determine what would be inappropriate activities on this land, depending on the attributes associated with an area’s high natural character.~~

~~The policy lists the matters to be considered when assessing natural character. Policy 3 (a) contains factors which contribute ‘natural’ attributes to an area, while the factors within clause (b) are about people’s influence in or upon the area, which can compromise, modify or otherwise diminish the natural character of the area. Clause (c) encourages consideration of how people value a particular place. In determining the degree of natural character, the factors within clauses (a) and (b) must be contrasted against each other, and considered alongside the matters contained in clause (c).~~

~~When making a determination as to whether the degree of natural character is high in a particular location, an area of high natural character is likely to be dominated by natural elements rather than by the influence of human activities, and/or the natural elements will be out of the ordinary or otherwise regarded as important in terms of one or more of the factors outlined within policy 36(a) and (c). Alternatively, an area of high natural character may be regarded as having qualities which are relatively uncompromised by human activities and influence, as specified within 36(b).~~

~~Policy 36 will need to be considered alongside policy 3 when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan~~

~~Related policies within this Regional Policy Statement direct regional and district plans to identify and protect historic heritage places, sites and areas (policies 21 and 22), ecosystems with significant biodiversity value (policies 23 and 24), outstanding natural features and landscapes (policies 25 and 26), and special amenity landscape values (policies 27 and 28) — using the criteria outlined in each policy, and guidance that will be developed to assist with implementation of the Regional Policy Statement (method 7).~~

² Harrison v Tasman District Council 1994 W42/93

Policy 7: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – regional and district plans

District and regional plans shall include policies and/or methods that recognise:

- (a) the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of regionally significant infrastructure in particular low and zero carbon regionally significant infrastructure including:
 - (i) people and goods can travel to, from and around the region efficiently and safely and in ways that support transitioning to low or zero carbon multi modal travel modes;
 - (ii) public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services: supply of potable water, the collection and transfer of sewage and stormwater, waste disposal and the provision of emergency services; while also:
 - 1) reducing fugitive greenhouse gas emissions from wastewater treatment plants;
 - 2) increasing the diversion of wastewater sludge from wastewater treatment plants before deposition to municipal landfills;
 - 3) requiring efficient municipal landfill gas systems;
 - (iii) people have access to energy, and preferably low or zero carbon energy, so as to meet their needs; and
 - (iv) people have access to telecommunication services.
- (b) the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources including:
 - (i) security of supply and diversification of our energy sources;
 - (ii) reducing dependency on imported energy resources; and
 - (iii) reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

Explanation

~~Energy generated from renewable energy resources and regionally significant infrastructure can provide benefits both within and outside the region. Renewable energy benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale projects.~~

~~Renewable energy means energy produced from solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal wave and ocean current sources.~~

~~Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.~~

~~Imported and non renewable energy sources include oil, gas, natural gas and coal.~~

~~When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.~~

~~Regionally significant infrastructure is defined in Appendix 3.~~

Policy 9: Reducing the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels, and ~~greenhouse gas carbon dioxide~~ emissions from transportation – Regional Land Transport Strategy Plan

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy Plan shall include objectives and policies that promote a reduction in:

- (a) the consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and
- (b) the emission of ~~carbon dioxide greenhouse gases, and other transport-generated harmful emissions such as nitrogen dioxide, from transportation~~

~~including through prioritising public and active transport investment to serve future urban areas, to enable development in a sequential manner which minimises the risk of increasing car journeys in the region.~~

Explanation

~~Transportation is a significant and growing contributor to the consumption of non-renewable fuels and the emission of carbon dioxide. In 2004, 86 per cent of the oil consumed in New Zealand was used by the transport sector. The transport sector also accounts for around 45 per cent of the country’s carbon dioxide emissions. Carbon dioxide is a greenhouse gas that contributes to climate change.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy is a statutory document, prepared under the Land Transport Act 2003, which Wellington Regional Council must produce. It is a strategy for the development of the region’s land transport system over the next 30 years and provides policies to guide regional transport decisions and action programmes. The operative Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016 was prepared under the Land Transport Act 1998 for the required timeframe of 10 years.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy will play an important role in ensuring that the demand for non-renewable energy and the emissions of carbon dioxide are reduced through improving the passenger transport network, promoting an increased uptake in walking and cycling, managing the demand for travel and increasing travel efficiency. It is, however, only one of the mechanisms to achieve national targets for reducing carbon dioxide equivalent emissions from transportation and complements other central government and industry mechanisms.~~

Policy EIW.1: Prioritising affordable high quality active mode and car share infrastructure and public transport services – Regional Land Transport Plan

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan shall include objectives, policies and methods that prioritise affordable and accessible high quality active mode and car share infrastructure and public transport services with sufficient frequency and connectedness, including between modes, for people to live in urban environments without the need to own a private vehicle.

Policy 10: Promoting travel demand management – district plans and the Regional Land Transport Strategy Plan

District plans and the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy shall include policies to promote travel demand management mechanisms that reduce:

- (a) the use and consumption of non-renewable transport fuels; and
- (b) greenhouse gas carbon dioxide emissions, and other transport-generated harmful emissions such as nitrogen dioxide, from transportation

Explanation

Travel demand management includes a range of mechanisms – such as travel behavioural change programmes, road pricing tools and improvements to the efficiency of the existing network.

Land use planning is important in managing demand for travel. Land use patterns – such as higher density or mixed use development in areas close to good public transport links and community facilities, or community facilities and employment close to where people live – can reduce dependence on the private car, the need to travel and journey lengths. It is also important to ensure good connectivity within and between settlements to optimise walking, cycling and public transport.

Policy 11: Promoting and enabling energy efficient design and small scale renewable energy generation – district plans

District plans shall include policies and/or rules and other methods that:

- (a) promote energy efficient design and the use of domestic scale (up to 20 kW) and small scale distributed renewable energy generation (up to 100 kW); and
- (b) provide for energy efficient alterations to existing buildings; and
- (c) recognise the benefits of, and provide for domestic and small scale new solar, wind, and marine energy generation; and
- (d) avoid new non renewable energy generation and promote phasing out existing non-renewable energy, including encouraging and enabling the replacement of non renewable energy sources with renewable energy sources; and
- (e) support and enable the operation, maintenance, and development of small and community scale distributed renewable electricity generation.

Explanation

~~Orientation, layout and design can have a significant influence on the energy efficiency of developments. Improved energy efficiency can be achieved by:~~

- ~~• Enabling everyday services – such as shops, schools, businesses and community facilities to be accessed by walking and cycling~~
- ~~• Enabling easy access to public transport services~~
- ~~• Locating and designing infrastructure and services to support walking, cycling or the use public transport~~
- ~~• Enabling the efficient use of the sun as a source of power and heating~~

- ~~Incorporating renewable energy generation facilities—such as solar panels and domestic scale wind turbines~~

~~Small scale distributed renewable energy generation facilities (up to 20 kW for domestic use and up to 100 kW for small community use) include solar generation particularly for water heating and wind turbines used for on-site or domestic purposes.~~

~~Energy efficient alteration may include alterations of buildings for the installation of solar water heating systems or domestic scale wind turbines.~~

Policy 12: Management ~~purposes for~~ of surface water bodies – regional plans

Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that:

- ~~(a) require that water quality, flows and water levels, and the aquatic habitat of surface water bodies are to be managed for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health; and~~
- ~~(b) manage water bodies for other purposes identified in regional plans.~~
- (a) give effect to Te Mana o te Wai;
- (b) achieve the long-term visions for freshwater as set out in objectives [Placeholder for vision objectives];
- (c) identify freshwater management units (FMUs);
- (d) identify values for every FMU and environmental outcomes for these as objectives;
- (e) identify target attribute states that achieve environmental outcomes, and record their baseline state;
- (f) set environmental flows and levels that will achieve environmental outcomes; and
- (g) identify limits on resource use that will achieve the target attribute states, flows and levels and include these as rules; and
- (h) identify non-regulatory actions that will be included in Action Plans that will assist in achieving target attribute states (in addition to limits).

Explanation

~~Regional plans will establish management purposes for water bodies in the region and identify limits for water quality, flows and water levels, and aquatic habitat appropriate to the management purposes identified. The management purposes identified in regional plans will support the uses and values associated with those purposes. This policy does not prevent the sustainable use of water subject to any limits (including aquatic ecosystem health) established in the regional plan.~~

~~The limits for aquatic ecosystem health will need to recognise that different types of water bodies (for example, rivers, lakes and wetlands) will require different limits. Natural environmental differences between water bodies (for example, climate, altitude and catchment geology, or a small stream in a mountain catchment versus a large lowland river) will also require different limits to be established.~~

~~Where a water body is assigned more than one management purpose in a regional plan, the limits associated with the most stringent water quality, river flows and water levels shall apply.~~

~~Policy 13: Allocating water regional plans~~

~~Regional plans shall include policies and/or rules that:~~

- ~~(a) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from rivers and lakes, taking into account aquatic ecosystem health; and~~
- ~~(b) establish allocation limits for the total amount of water that can be taken from groundwater, taking into account the aquatic ecosystem health of rivers, lakes and wetlands, and preventing saltwater intrusion.~~

Explanation

~~Policy 13 directs the establishment of allocation limits for rivers and groundwater in a regional plan. Allocation limits for rivers are the total amount of water that is available to be taken from a river, including water behind any dam, while taking into account policy 12.~~

~~Groundwater allocation limits must safeguard the needs of dependent ecosystems in groundwater-fed streams and wetlands, and prevent saltwater intrusion.~~

Policy FW.1: Urban development effects on freshwater – district plans

Objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in district plans shall:

- (a) apply the hierarchy of obligations for Te Mana o Te Wai in the NPS-FM;
- (b) ensure that urban development is designed and constructed using the principles of Water Sensitive Urban Design;
- (c) ensure urban development is located and designed to minimise the extent and volume of earthworks and to follow, to the extent practicable, existing land contours;
- (d) ensure urban development is located and designed to protect and enhance gully heads, rivers, lakes, wetlands and riparian margins;
- (e) require *hydrological controls* to avoid adverse effects of runoff quantity (flows and volumes) and maintain, to the extent practicable, natural stream flows;
- (f) integrate planning and design of stormwater management to achieve multiple outcomes – amenity values, recreational, cultural, ecological, climate, vegetation retention; and
- (g) require stormwater quality management that will minimise the generation of contaminants, and maximise, to the extent practicable, the removal of contaminants from stormwater.

Policy FW.2: Financial contributions for urban development – district plans

District plans shall include policies and rules that require financial contributions to be applied to subdivision and development as a condition of the resource consent where off site stormwater quality and quantity treatment is required to offset any adverse effect, including cumulative effects. The district plan policy shall outline how a fair share of the cost is determined, and the nature of the contribution. A financial contribution will not be required where a development

contribution (as required by a Development Contribution Policy under the Local Government Act) has been collected from the same development for the same purpose.

Policy 14: Minimising Managing contamination in stormwater from new development – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that protect aquatic ecosystem health by minimising ecotoxic and other contaminants in manage stormwater that discharges into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, from new and existing subdivision and development to the extent necessary to achieve environmental outcomes and target attribute states for water bodies and freshwater ecosystems.

Explanation

~~Ecotoxic contaminants in this policy are substances that are capable of causing ill health, injury or death to any living organism—such as heavy metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, organochlorine pesticides and antifouling compounds. Carried in stormwater, ecotoxic contaminants can bind with sediment and accumulate where the sediment settles, on the seabed or the bed of a freshwater body, particularly in low energy aquatic receiving environments.~~

~~Wellington Harbour and Porirua (Onepoto Arm and Pauatahanui Inlet) Harbour are places where ecotoxic contaminants in bottom sediments have been found to occur at concentrations that exceed guidelines for aquatic life.~~

~~There may be other low energy aquatic receiving environments in the region—such as inlets, estuaries, lakes, wetlands and lowland streams—in which the sediments contain elevated ecotoxic contaminants that may threaten aquatic life, but which have not yet been monitored.~~

~~Reducing the rate of accumulation of sediment with toxic contaminants derived from surrounding catchments can be achieved by requiring stormwater treatment devices for discharges from new subdivision and development.~~

~~Discharges to land that may enter water include discharges to existing and new stormwater infrastructure.~~

~~Stormwater design features set out in policy 42 will also reduce accumulation rates of ecotoxic contaminants in the sediments of low energy aquatic receiving environments. Policy 42 is directed at city and district councils when they are considering district plan provisions and resource consents for new subdivisions and land use. This policy and policy 42 provide an integrated approach to managing the adverse effects of stormwater discharges.~~

Policy 15: Minimising Managing the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – district and regional plans

Regional and district plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that control earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise the extent necessary to achieve the target attribute states for water bodies and freshwater ecosystems.:

(a) ~~erosion; and~~

(b) ~~silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto land that may enter water, aquatic ecosystem health is safeguarded.~~

Explanation

~~An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control earthworks and vegetation disturbance, including clearance. Large scale earthworks and vegetation disturbance on erosion prone land in rural areas and many small scale earthworks in urban areas — such as driveways and retaining walls — can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt and sediment to stormwater and water bodies. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and sedimentation effects associated with these activities.~~

~~Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.~~

~~This policy is to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control of earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of the policy.~~

~~Some activities, such as major road construction, are likely to require resource consents from both the regional council and city or district councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity.~~

~~Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.~~

Policy 17: Water allocation Take and use of water for the health needs of people – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods ~~to ensure the allocation that prioritise any take~~ and use of water ~~from any river or groundwater source provides sufficiently~~ for the health needs of people, ahead of any take and use for other purposes, while providing for the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, including: ~~The health needs of people includes:~~

- (a) the taking of water by any statutory authority that has a duty for public water supply under any Act of Parliament;
- (b) the taking of water for reticulation into a public water supply network;
- (c) the taking of water for community supplies; and
- (d) the taking of water for marae.

Explanation

~~This policy recognises the need to ensure that the health needs of people when allocating and using water are paramount.~~

~~The Resource Management Act, in section 14, enables water to be taken for fire fighting purposes, an individual's reasonable domestic needs and the needs of an individual's animals for drinking water, provided there are no, or not likely to be any, adverse effects on the environment.~~

Policy 18: Protecting aquatic ecological function health of water bodies – regional plans

Regional plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that protect and restore the ecological health of water bodies, including:

- (a) promoteing the retention of in-stream habitat diversity by retaining natural features – such as pools, runs, riffles, and the river’s natural form;
- (b) promoteing the retention of natural flow regimes – such as flushing flows;
- (c) promoteing the protection and reinstatement of riparian habitat;
- (d) promoteing the installation of off-line water storage;
- (e) ~~discourage~~ avoiding the reclamation, piping, straightening or concrete lining of rivers;
- (f) ~~discourage~~ avoiding stock access to rivers, lakes and wetlands;
- (g) ~~discourage~~ avoiding the diversion of water into or from wetlands – unless the diversion is necessary to restore the hydrological variation to the wetland;
- (h) ~~discourage~~ avoiding the removal or destruction of indigenous plants in wetlands and lakes; and
- (i) maintaining fish passage.

Explanation

~~Habitat diversity, which is described in clauses (a), (b) and (c), is essential for aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining. When areas of habitat in one part of the river, lake or wetland are degraded or destroyed by activities described in clauses (e), (f), (g) and (h), critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected with consequent effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function.~~

~~Off line water storage is constructed out of the river and do not cause adverse effects such as barriers to fish that in-stream dams can.~~

Policy 23: Identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall identify and evaluate indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values by 30 June 2024; these ecosystems and habitats will be considered significant if they meet one or more of the following criteria:

- (a) Representativeness: the ecosystems or habitats that are typical and characteristic examples of the full range of the original or current natural diversity of ecosystem and habitat types in a district or in the region, and:
 - (i) are no longer commonplace (less than about 30% remaining); or

- (ii) are poorly represented in existing protected areas (less than about 20% legally protected).
- (b) **Rarity:** the ecosystem or habitat has biological or physical features that are scarce or threatened in a local, regional or national context. This can include individual species, rare and distinctive biological communities and physical features that are unusual or rare.
- (c) **Diversity:** the ecosystem or habitat has a natural diversity of ecological units, ecosystems, species and physical features within an area.
- (d) **Ecological context of an area:** the ecosystem or habitat:
 - (i) enhances connectivity or otherwise buffers representative, rare or diverse indigenous ecosystems and habitats; or
 - (ii) provides seasonal or core habitat for protected or threatened indigenous species.
- (e) **Tangata whenua values:** the ecosystem or habitat contains characteristics of special spiritual, historical or cultural significance to tangata whenua, identified in accordance with tikanga Māori.

Explanation

Policy 23 sets out criteria as guidance that must be considered in identifying indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values. Wellington Regional Council, and district and city councils are required to assess indigenous ecosystems and habitats against all the criteria but the relevance of each will depend on the individual cases. To be classed as having significant biodiversity values, an indigenous ecosystem or habitat must fit one or more of the listed criteria. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to engage directly with land owners and work collaboratively with them to identify areas, undertake field evaluation, and assess significance. Policy 23 will ensure that significant biodiversity values are identified in district and regional plans in a consistent way.

Indigenous ecosystems and habitats can have additional values of significance to tangata whenua. There are a number of indigenous ecosystems and habitats across the region that are significant to tangata whenua for their ecological characteristics. These ecosystems will be considered for significance under this policy if they still exhibit the ecosystem functions which are considered significant by tangata whenua. Access and use of any identified areas would be subject to landowner agreement. Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils will need to engage directly with tangata whenua and work collaboratively with them and other stakeholders, including landowners, to identify areas under this criterion.

Regional plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values in the coastal marine area, wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers. District plans will identify indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values for all land, except the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers.

Policy 24: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and methods to protect indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development [by 30 June 2024](#).

Explanation

Policy 24 applies to provisions in regional and district plans.

Table 16 in Appendix 1 identifies rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values by applying criteria taken from policy 23 of rarity (habitat for threatened indigenous fish species) and diversity (high macroinvertebrate community health, habitat for six or more migratory indigenous fish species).

Policy 47 will need to be considered alongside policy 24 when changing, varying or reviewing a regional or district plan.

Policy 24 is not intended to prevent change, but rather to ensure that change is carefully considered and is appropriate in relation to the biodiversity values identified in policy 23.

Policy IE.1: Protecting indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values: Limits and outcomes for biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation – district and regional plans

Policies and/or rules in district and regional plans that enable the use of *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* shall ensure that:

- (a) the use of *biodiversity offsetting* is not provided for if the ecosystem or species is *threatened* or the ecosystem is *naturally uncommon*. Known *threatened ecosystems and species* and *naturally uncommon* ecosystems are listed in Table X of Appendix 1A (Limits to biodiversity offsetting); and
- (b) where an activity will impact an ecosystem or habitat with significant indigenous biodiversity values, the outcome sought from the use of *biodiversity offsetting* is to be at least a 10% net biodiversity gain, or from *biodiversity compensation* is at least a 10% net biodiversity benefit.

Any existing provisions shall be amended by 30 June 2024 to comply with these requirements.

Policy IE.2: Giving effect to mana whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include objectives, policies and/or rules that enable mana whenua to:

- (a) provide a mātauranga Māori framework for the management and monitoring of indigenous biodiversity;
- (b) be actively involved as kaitiaki in planning, decision-making and monitoring of indigenous biodiversity in their rohe; and
- (c) access, and use, indigenous biodiversity, including for mahinga kai, according to tikanga.

Policy 29: Avoiding inappropriate subdivision, use and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards – district and regional plans

Regional and district plans shall:

- (a) identify areas ~~at high risk from~~ affected by natural hazards; and
- (aa) use a risk-based approach to assess the consequences from natural hazard events to the subdivision, use ~~or~~ and development, including allowances for climate change over the next 100 years; and
- (b) include objectives, policies and rules to ~~avoid inappropriate~~ manage subdivision, use and development in those areas where the risks are low or tolerable; and
- (c) avoid inappropriate subdivision, use ~~or~~ and development and hazard sensitive activities where the risks are considered intolerable.

Explanation

~~The process of identifying ‘areas at high risk’ from natural hazards must consider the potential natural hazard events that may affect an area and the vulnerability of existing and/or foreseeable subdivision or development. An area should be considered high risk if there is the potential for moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the buildings, infrastructure, or land on which it is situated. The assessment of areas at high risk should factor in the potential for climate change and sea level rise and any consequential effect that this may have on the frequency or magnitude of related hazard events.~~

~~Examples of the types of natural hazards or hazard events that may cause an area or subdivision or development to be considered high risk include—but are not limited to—fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to serious flooding.~~

~~The factors listed in policies 51 and 52 should be considered when implementing policy 29 and writing policies and rules to avoid inappropriate subdivision and development in areas at high risk.~~

~~Most forms of residential, industrial or commercial development would not be considered appropriate and should be avoided in areas at high risk from natural hazards, unless it is shown that the effects, including residual risk, will be managed appropriately.~~

~~Hazard mitigation works can reduce the risk from natural hazards in high hazard areas.~~

~~To give effect to this policy, district and regional plans should require assessments of the risks and consequential effects associated with any extensive structural or hard engineering mitigation works that are proposed. For a subdivision or development to be considered appropriate in areas at high risk of natural hazards, any hazard mitigation works should not:~~

- ~~• Adversely modify natural processes to a more than minor extent;~~
- ~~• Cause or exacerbate hazards in adjacent areas to a more than minor extent;~~
- ~~• Generally result in significant alteration of the natural character of the landscape;~~
- ~~• Have unaffordable establishment and maintenance costs to the community;~~

- ~~Leave a more than minor residual risk, and/or~~
- ~~Result in more than minor permanent or irreversible adverse effects.~~

~~Examples of how this may be applied to identified high hazard areas include: fault rupture avoidance zones 20 metres either side of a fault trace; setback distances from an eroding coastline; design standards for floodplains; or, requirements for a geotechnical investigation before development proceeds on a hill slope identified as prone to failure.~~

~~This policy promotes a precautionary, risk based approach, taking into consideration the characteristics of the natural hazard, its magnitude and frequency, potential impacts and the vulnerability of development.~~

~~Guidance documents that could be used to assist in the process include:~~

- ~~Risk Management Standard AS/NZS 4360:2004~~
- ~~Guidelines for assessing planning policy and consent requirements for landslide prone land, GNS Science (2008)~~
- ~~Planning for development of land on or close to active faults, Ministry for the Environment (2003)~~
- ~~Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: A Guidance Manual for Local Government in New Zealand, Ministry for the Environment (2008)~~
- ~~Other regional documents relating to the management of natural hazards.~~

~~This policy also recognises and supports the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles—risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery—in order to encourage more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts.~~

~~Policy 29 will act to reduce risk associated with natural hazards. The risks are to people and communities, including businesses, utilities and civic infrastructure.~~

~~This policy and the Civil Defence Emergency Management framework recognise the need to involve communities in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

Policy 30: Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of regionally significant centres – district plans

District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that enable and manage a range of land use activities that maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the regional significant centres ~~central business district in Wellington city and the:~~

- (a) Regional centre of Wellington City;
- (b) Sub-regional Other city centres of:
 - (i) Upper Hutt city centre;
 - (ii) Lower Hutt city centre;
 - (iii) Porirua city centre;
- (c) Town centres of:

- ~~(i) Paraparaumu town centre;~~
- ~~(ii) Masterton town centre; and~~
- (d) ~~Suburban *Metropolitan centres* in:~~
 - ~~(i) Petone;~~
 - ~~(ii) Kilbirnie; and~~
 - ~~(iii) Johnsonville; and~~
 - ~~(iv) Paraparaumu.~~

Explanation

~~The centres listed in policy 30 were identified during the development of the Wellington Regional Strategy as centres of significance to the region's form for economic development, transport movement, civic or community investment. The Wellington central business district is the regional central business district, with 73,000 people working there each day. The sub-regional centres of regional significance are the civic centres of Upper Hutt city centre, Lower Hutt city centre, Porirua city centre, Paraparaumu town centre, and Masterton town centre. The suburban centres of regional significance are in Petone, Kilbirnie and Johnsonville. Maintaining and enhancing the viability and vibrancy of these centres is important in order to encourage investment and development that supports an increased range and diversity of activities. It is also important for their prosperity and resilience in the face of social and economic change. The regional central business district is the major centre in the Wellington region; the sub-regional centres also provide significant business, retailing and community services.~~

~~The range of appropriate land uses to be encouraged through this policy will vary depending on the character and context of each centre. For this reason, policy 30 requires the region's district and city councils to determine the range and location of land uses, supported by appropriate social infrastructure to be encouraged and/or controlled in order to maintain and enhance the viability and vibrancy of the relevant centre managed through its district plan. However, when maintaining and enhancing regionally significant centres within a district, councils also need to consider the viability and vibrancy of the regionally significant centres outside their district, including the regional central business district as the major centre in the Wellington region.~~

Policy 31: Identifying and promoting intensification higher density and mixed use development – district plans

District plans shall:

- (a) identify key centres and metropolitan zone for intensification ~~suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development; and~~
- (b) identify other locations suitable for intensification, ~~with~~ where there is good access to existing and planned rapid transit, edge of city centres and metropolitan zones and areas with a range of commercial activities and community services. ~~the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density and/or mixed use development; and~~
- (c) ~~include policies, rules and/or methods that encourage higher density and/or mixed use development in and around these centres and locations;~~

~~so as to maintain and enhance a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

Explanation

~~Policy 31 directs district and city councils to determine key centres and other locations with good access to the strategic public transport network, suitable for higher density or mixed use development, where they will reinforce the region's compact form. District plans will then need to include policies, rules and/or other methods to encourage higher density and mixed use activities in these locations to support this form.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. This includes a viable and vibrant regional central business district in Wellington city and an increased range and diversity of activities in and around other centres listed in policy 30.~~

~~Key centres include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council considers are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy. Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~• The Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~• Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~• Porirua Development Framework~~
- ~~• Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long term Council Community Plan.~~

~~Higher density and mixed use development can be achieved in a number of ways—such as infill development, comprehensive re-development and/or multi-storey developments that support complementary living and other uses.~~

~~Mixed use development means a variety of compatible and complementary uses within an area. This can include any combination of residential, commercial, industrial, business, retail, institutional or recreational uses.~~

~~Density is a measure of how compact development is in a given area. For example, the number of people per square kilometre, the variety of land uses or activities (mixed use development) per square kilometre, or square meters of retail space per square kilometre of land area.~~

~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region's centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.~~

~~Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:~~

- ~~• Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')~~
- ~~• With frequent and reliable public transport services~~
- ~~• With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region, and~~

- ~~Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills).~~

Policy UD.1: Enabling intensification – district plans

District plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that enable *intensification* that contributes to establishing, improving or maintaining the qualities of a well-functioning urban environment where:

- (a) it is within a city centre zone or metropolitan centre zone as identified in Policy 30; or
- (b) in areas identified through Policy 31.

Policy 32: Identifying and protecting key industrial-based employment locations – district plans

District plans ~~should~~ shall include policies, rules and/or methods that identify and protect key industrial-based employment locations where they contribute to well-functioning urban environments. ~~maintain and enhance compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

Explanation

~~This policy uses “should” to recognise that in some locations there is limited information about the supply of and demand for industrial employment activities, and that this makes it difficult for city and district councils to identify key industrial based employment locations.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the range of elements to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~The introduction of non industrial uses such as large scale retail, wholesaling activities, showrooms, offices and residential activities into industrial based employment locations can displace industrial employment activities from established industrial areas. Key industrial based employment locations that maintain and enhance the region’s compact form need to be protected in order to, amongst other matters, reduce the demand for new infrastructure, and promote the efficient use of existing infrastructure.~~

Policy 33: Supporting well-functioning urban environments ~~a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form~~ – Regional Land Transport Strategy Plan

The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy Plan shall contain objectives and policies that support well-functioning urban environments and a reduction in carbon emissions. ~~the maintenance and enhancement of a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

Explanation

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy provides a policy framework for regional transport decisions that play an important role in the maintenance and enhancement of a compact, and well designed and sustainable regional form.~~

~~Objective 22 outlines the elements that are to be achieved by a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form. Elements of particular relevance will include efficient use of existing infrastructure and improved east west transport linkages.~~

Placeholder Policy UD.2: Provision for marae and papakāinga – district plans

District plans shall include policies, rules and methods that make appropriate provision for development of **marae** and **papakāinga**.

Policy CC.1: Transport infrastructure – district and regional plans

Regional and district plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods to ensure that all new and altered transport infrastructure is designed, constructed and operated to minimise overall transport demand, maximise mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes, and support the move towards low and zero-carbon modes, contributing to achieving a:

- (a) 35% reduction, from 2018 levels, in transport-generated carbon emissions by 2030;
- (b) 40% increase, from 2018 levels, in active travel and public transport mode share by 2030; and
- (c) 60% reduction, from 2018 levels, in public transport emissions by 2030.

Policy CC.2: Travel demand management plans – district plans

By 30 June 2025, district plans shall include objectives, policies and rules that require provision of *travel demand management plans* to minimise reliance on private vehicles and maximise use of public transport and active modes for all new subdivision, use and development over a development threshold where there is a potential for a more than minor increase in private vehicles and/or freight travel movements and associated increase in greenhouse gas emissions.

Note - development thresholds are to be developed by territorial authorities and should apply to residential, education, office, industrial, community, entertainment and other land use activities that could generate private vehicle trips and freight travel. Development thresholds should specify the trigger level (e.g. number of dwellings, number of people accommodated or gross floor area) where the travel demand management plan requirement applies.

Policy CC.3: Environmental integration in urban development – district plans

District plans shall include policies, rules and/or methods that ensure any urban development within urban environments contributes to establishing, improving or maintaining the qualities of a well-functioning urban environment by integrating the following:

- (a) water sensitive urban design principles consistent with Policy FW.1; and
- (b) climate resilient urban environments consistent with Policy CC.17; and
- (c) a whole of a catchment approach, that recognises the impact extends beyond immediate and directly adjacent area; and
- (d) a transition to low and/or zero carbon multimodal transport consistent with Policy 7 and Policy EIW.1.

Policy CC.4: Enabling a shift to low and zero-carbon emission transport – district plans

By 30 June 2025 district plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and methods that enable infrastructure that supports the uptake of zero and low-carbon multi modal transport, such as EV charging stations and cycleways.

Policy CC.5: Reducing agricultural gross biogenic methane emissions and increasing rural resilience to climate change – regional plans

Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that contribute to reducing gross biogenic methane emissions from agriculture in the Wellington Region by at least 10% from 2017 levels by 2030 and increasing the resilience of the rural community to the impacts of climate change, including by:

- (a) avoiding changes to land use and/or land management practices that will result in an increase in gross biogenic methane emissions from agriculture; and
- (b) promoting and supporting changes to land use and/or land management practices that will reduce gross biogenic methane emissions from agriculture; and
- (c) promoting and supporting changes to land use and/or land management practices that will provide resilience to the effects of climate change, including *protecting, restoring and enhancing* natural ecosystems (*nature-based solutions*); and
- (d) giving preferential support to changes in land use and/or land management practices that will achieve the greatest co-benefits, including for *climate change mitigation or adaptation*, indigenous biodiversity, fresh and coastal water.

Policy CC.6: Increasing regional forest cover – regional plans

Regional plans shall include objectives, policies, rules and/or methods that support an increase in the area of forest in the region to contribute to achieving net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050 (*or set a target to achieve an additional xx ha of forest by 2050*) while:

- (a) promoting and supporting the planting or regeneration of permanent indigenous forest in preference to exotic species, particularly on *highly erosion-prone land* and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not reached; and
- (b) *avoiding plantation forestry on highly erosion-prone land.*

Policy CC.7: Identifying nature-based solutions to climate change – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall identify ecosystems that provide *nature-based solutions* to climate change, including those that provide:

- (a) carbon sequestration (e.g., forest) and/or carbon storage (e.g., peatland);
- (b) resilience to people from the impacts of climate change (e.g., sand dunes, street trees); and/or
- (c) resilience to ecosystems, habitats and species from the impacts of climate change, enabling ecosystems, habitats and species to persist or adapt (e.g., space for an estuary to move inland in response to sea level rise).

Policy CC.8: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – district and regional plans

District and regional plans shall include policies, rules and methods to *protect, restore, and enhance* ecosystems that provide *nature-based solutions* to climate change.

Priority shall be given to actions that provide the greatest co-benefits for *climate change mitigation* and *adaptation*, indigenous biodiversity, fresh and coastal water.

4.2 Regulatory policies – matters to be considered

This section contains the policies that need to be given particular regard, where relevant, when assessing and deciding on resource consents, notices of requirement, or when changing, or varying district or regional plans. Within this section, policies are presented in numeric order, although the summary table below lists the policy titles by topic headings.

| Topic | Policy titles | Page |
|---|--|------|
| Coastal environment | Policy 35: Preserving the natural character of the coastal environment – consideration | |
| | Policy 36: Managing effects on natural character in the coastal environment – consideration | |
| | Policy 37: Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of coastal ecosystems – consideration | |
| | Policy 38: Identifying the landward extent of the coastal environment – consideration | |
| | Policy 53: Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers – consideration | |
| Energy, infrastructure and waste | Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration | |
| Fresh water | Policy 40: Maintaining <u>Protecting</u> and enhancing <u>the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems</u> aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies – consideration | |
| | <u>Policy FW.3: Implementing Te Mana o Te Wai in Urban Development – consideration</u> | |
| | Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration | |
| | Policy 42: Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration | |
| | Policy 43: Protecting aquatic ecological function of water bodies – consideration | |
| | <u>Policy FW.4: Water supply planning for climate change</u> | |
| | Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to <u>give effect to Te Mana o te Wai</u> ensure efficient use – consideration | |
| | Policy 45: Using Water efficiently – consideration | |
| | Policy 53: Public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers – consideration | |
| | Policy 46: Managing effects on historic heritage values – consideration | |
| Historic heritage | Policy 46: Managing effects on historic heritage values – consideration | |
| | Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration | |
| | Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022 **Attachment 1 to Report 22.209**

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | Policy IE.3: Giving effect to mana whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration | |
| Indigenous ecosystems | Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration | |
| | Policy IE.3: Giving effect to mana whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration | |
| | Policy IE.3: Giving effect to mana whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration | |
| | Policy 50: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration | |
| | Policy IE.3: Giving effect to mana whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration | |
| | Policy 50: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration | |
| | Policy 50: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration | |
| | Policy 51: Minimising Reducing the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration | |
| Landscape | Policy 50: Managing effects on outstanding natural features and landscapes – consideration | |
| | Policy 51: Minimising Reducing the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration | |
| | Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration | |
| Natural hazards | Policy 54: Achieving the region’s urban design principles – consideration | |
| | Policy 55: Establishing and Maintaining well-functioning urban environments a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form – consideration | |
| Regional form, design and function | Policy UD.4: Responsive Planning – consideration | |
| | Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration | |
| | Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration | |
| | Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration | |
| | Placeholder Policy UD.3: Marae and papakāinga – consideration | |
| | Policy 48: Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi – consideration | |
| | Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration | |
| Resource management with tangata whenua | Policy UD3: Marae and papakāinga – consideration | |
| | Policy 41: Minimising the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration | |
| | Policy 59: Retaining highly productive agricultural land (Class I and II land) – consideration | |

| | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Soils and minerals | Policy 60: Utilising the region's mineral resources – consideration | |
| Climate Change | Policy CC.9: Equity and inclusiveness – consideration | |
| | Policy CC.10: Transport infrastructure – consideration | |
| | Policy CC.11: Freight – consideration | |
| | Policy CC.12: Encouraging whole of life carbon emissions assessment – consideration | |
| | Policy CC.13: Prioritising carbon emissions reduction over offsetting – consideration | |
| | Policy CC.14: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – consideration | |
| | Policy CC.15: Reducing agricultural gross biogenic methane emissions - consideration | |
| | Policy CC.16: Increasing regional forest extent - consideration | |
| | Policy CC.17: Climate resilient urban environments – consideration | |
| Integrated management | Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration | |

Policy 39: Recognising the benefits from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) the social, economic, cultural and environmental benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources and/or regionally significant infrastructure, [in particular where it contributes to reducing greenhouse gas emissions](#); and
- (b) protecting regionally significant infrastructure from incompatible subdivision, use and development occurring under, over, or adjacent to the infrastructure; and
- (c) the need for renewable electricity generation facilities to locate where the renewable energy resources exist [or can be accessed](#); and
- (d) significant wind, [solar](#) and marine renewable energy resources within the region.

Explanation

~~The benefits of energy generated from renewable energy resources include:~~

- ~~• Security of and the diversification of our energy sources~~
- ~~• Reducing our dependency on imported energy resources such as oil, natural gas and coal~~
- ~~• Reducing greenhouse gas emissions~~
- ~~• Contribution to the national renewable energy target~~

~~The benefits are not only generated by large scale renewable energy projects but also smaller scale, distributed generation projects.~~

~~The benefits of regionally significant infrastructure include:~~

- ~~• People and goods can efficiently and safely move around the region, and to and from~~
- ~~• Public health and safety is maintained through the provision of essential services such as potable water and the collection and transfer of sewage or stormwater~~
- ~~• People have access to energy to meet their needs~~
- ~~• People have access to telecommunication services~~

~~Energy generation from renewable energy and regionally significant infrastructure (as defined in Appendix 3) can provide benefits both within and outside the region.~~

~~Renewable energy generation and regionally significant infrastructure can also have adverse effects on the surrounding environment and community. These competing considerations need to be weighed on a case by case basis to determine what is appropriate in the circumstances.~~

~~When considering the benefits from renewable energy generation, the contribution towards national goals in the New Zealand Energy Strategy (2007) and the National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy (2007) will also need to be given regard.~~

~~Potential significant sites for development of Wellington region’s marine and wind resources have been identified in reports ‘Marine Energy – Development of Marine Energy in New Zealand with particular reference to the Greater Wellington Region Case Study by Power Projects Ltd, June 2008’ and ‘Wind Energy – Estimation of Wind Speed in the Greater Wellington Region, NIWA, January 2008’.~~

~~Policy 39(a) shall cease to have effect once policy 9 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.~~

~~Policy 39(b) shall cease to have effect once policy 8 is given effect in a relevant district or regional plan.~~

Policy 40: Maintaining Protecting and enhancing the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems ~~aquatic ecosystem health in water bodies~~ – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) requiring that water quality, flows and water levels and aquatic habitats of surface water bodies are managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o Te Wai and protects and enhances the health and well-being of freshwater ecosystems. ~~for the purpose of safeguarding aquatic ecosystem health;~~
- (b) requiring, as a minimum, water quality in the coastal marine area to be managed in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o Te Wai and protects and enhances the health and well-being of freshwater ecosystems. ~~for the purpose of maintaining or enhancing aquatic ecosystem health; and~~

- (c) ~~managing water bodies and the water quality of coastal water for other purposes identified in regional plans.~~

Explanation

~~Clause (a) identifies ecosystem health as a water management purpose for surface water bodies and clause (b) identifies water quality in the coastal marine area is to be managed for the purpose of aquatic ecosystem health. Other water management purposes for water bodies and coastal waters in clause (c) are to be established in regional plans as required by policies 5 and 12.~~

~~Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 40 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policy 5 and 12 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 40 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviews of district plans.~~

~~District and city councils could implement this policy by requiring setback distances between buildings and rivers, wetlands and the coastal marine area to protect riparian areas, limiting the amount of impervious surfaces allowed in new developments in some catchments, requiring rooftop rainwater collection for gardens, requiring roadside swales, filter strips and ‘rain gardens’ for stormwater runoff instead of kerb and channelling, encouraging advanced community sewerage schemes rather than septic tanks in areas where groundwater is vulnerable, and encouraging the treatment of stormwater at source in car parks and industrial yards.~~

Policy FW.3: Implementing Te Mana o Te Wai in Urban Development – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, the hierarchy of obligations in Te Mana o te Wai shall be applied, and particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) The location and form of urban development
- (b) considering the effects of subdivision, use and development of land, including the effects on receiving environments (both freshwater and the coastal marine area)
- (c) Using a whole of catchment integrated approach to planning the location and form of urban development
- (d) Meeting limits for contaminants as set in the Natural Resources Plan
- (e) the use of Water Sensitive Urban Design principles and methods
- (f) hydrological controls that avoid adverse effects of runoff quantity (flows and volumes)
- (g) stormwater quality management that will maximise, to the extent practicable, the removal of contaminants
- (h) Topographical constraints
- (i) Minimising the extent and volume of earthworks
- (j) Protecting the condition and extent of wetlands
- (k) Requiring riparian buffers

- (l) [Identifying and mapping streams](#)
- (m) [Avoiding loss of stream extent including by piping and reclamation.](#)

Policy 41: [Controlling Minimising](#) the effects of earthworks and vegetation disturbance – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, particular regard shall be given to controlling earthworks and vegetation disturbance ~~by to minimise~~:

- (a) [minimising erosion and the runoff of silt and sediment](#); and
- (b) [considering whether the activity will achieve environmental outcomes and target attribute states; silt and sediment runoff into water, or onto or into land that may enter water, so that healthy aquatic ecosystems are sustained; and](#)
- (c) [avoiding discharges to water bodies where limits for suspended sediment are not met.](#)

Explanation

~~An area of overlapping jurisdiction between Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils is the ability to control earthworks and vegetation disturbance, including clearance. Large scale earthworks and vegetation disturbance on erosion prone land in rural areas and many small scale earthworks in urban areas — such as driveways and retaining walls — can cumulatively contribute large amounts of silt and sediment to stormwater and water bodies. This policy is intended to minimise erosion and silt and sedimentation effects associated with these activities.~~

~~Minimisation requires effects to be reduced to the extent reasonably achievable whilst recognising that erosion, siltation and sedimentation effects can not always be completely avoided.~~

~~This policy provides for consideration of earthworks and vegetation disturbance to minimise erosion and sediment runoff prior to plan controls being adopted by regional and district plans in accordance with policy 15. This policy shall cease to have effect once method 31 is implemented and policy 15 is given effect to in regional and district plans.~~

~~Policies 15 and 41 are to ensure that Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils integrate the control earthworks and vegetation disturbance in their regional and district plans. Method 31 is for Wellington Regional Council and district and city councils to develop a protocol for earthworks and erosion from vegetation disturbance. The protocol will assist with implementation of policies 15 and 41.~~

~~Some activities — such as major road construction — are likely to require resource consents from both Wellington regional council and district or city councils, which will work together to control the effects of the activity.~~

~~Vegetation disturbance includes harvesting plantation forestry.~~

Policy 42: Minimising contamination in stormwater from development – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, the adverse effects of stormwater run-off from subdivision and development shall be ~~reduced~~ [minimised](#), by having particular regard to:

- (a) limiting the area of new impervious surfaces in the stormwater catchment;
- (b) using water permeable surfaces to reduce the volume of stormwater leaving a site;
- (c) restricting zinc or copper roofing materials, or requiring their effects to be mitigated;
- (d) collecting water from roofs for domestic or garden use while protecting public health;
- (e) using soakpits for the disposal of stormwater;
- (f) using roadside swales, filter strips and rain gardens;
- (g) using constructed wetland treatment areas;
- (h) using in situ treatment devices;
- (i) using stormwater attenuation techniques that reduce the velocity and quantity of stormwater discharges; and
- (j) using educational signs, as conditions on resource consents, that promote the values of water bodies and methods to protect them from the effects of stormwater discharges.

Explanation

~~The stormwater design and treatment approaches set out in this policy are to reduce adverse effects of subdivision and development on the quantity and quality of stormwater. Clauses in the policy are aimed at achieving hydraulic neutrality and aquatic ecosystem health when land is developed. It is important to take an integrated approach to management of the adverse effects of stormwater discharges, particularly on low energy aquatic receiving environments—such as Wellington Harbour, Porirua Harbour, inlets, estuaries, lakes, lowland streams and wetlands.~~

Policy 43: Protecting **aquatic** ecological function of water bodies – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

- A. [contributing to achieving environmental outcomes and target attribute states for water bodies and freshwater ecosystems;](#)
 - (a) maintaining or enhancing the functioning of ecosystems in the water body;
 - (b) maintaining or enhancing the ecological functions of riparian margins;
 - (c) minimising the effect of the proposal on groundwater recharge areas that are connected to surface water bodies;
 - (d) maintaining or enhancing the amenity and recreational values of rivers and lakes, including those with significant values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1;
 - (e) protecting the significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values of rivers and lakes, including those listed in Table 16 of Appendix 1;
 - (f) maintaining natural flow regimes required to support aquatic ecosystem health;
 - (g) maintaining fish passage;

- (h) protecting and reinstating riparian habitat, in particular riparian habitat that is important for fish spawning;
- (i) discouraging stock access to rivers, lakes and wetlands; and
- (j) discouraging the removal or destruction of indigenous wetland plants in wetlands.

Explanation

~~This policy identifies key elements of habitat diversity that are essential for healthy aquatic ecosystems to survive and be self-sustaining.~~

~~When areas of habitat in one part of a river or lake are degraded or destroyed by people's activities, critical parts of the ecosystem may be permanently affected, with consequential effects elsewhere in the ecosystem. Specific policies and regional rules can set out where it is important to retain habitat for ecological function. Remedying and mitigating of effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.~~

~~Application for a resource consent refers to all types of resource consent. Policy 43 shall cease to be considered for resource consents processed by the Wellington Regional Council once policies 18 and 19 are given effect to in a regional plan. Policy 43 shall continue to be considered by city and district councils when processing resource consents, notices of requirement and making changes, variations or reviewing district plans.~~

~~The rivers and lakes with significant amenity and recreational values listed in Table 15 of Appendix 1 were identified by the community as places that are regularly used for recreational activities.~~

~~The rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems were selected using indicators of aquatic invertebrate community health, the diversity of indigenous migratory fish species, the presence of nationally threatened fish species and the location of inanga spawning habitat. The criteria used to assess rivers and lakes with significant indigenous ecosystems are given in Appendix 1.~~

Policy FW.4: Water supply planning for climate change

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan particular regard shall be had to:

- (a) climate change impacts on water supply, including water availability and demand
- (b) development of future water sources, storage, treatment and reticulation
- (c) protection of existing and future water sources.

Policy 44: Managing water takes and use to give effect to Te Mana o Te Wai ensure efficient use – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional plan to take and use water, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) whether the applicant has demonstrated that the volume of water sought is reasonable and justifiable for the intended use, including consideration of soil and crop type when water is taken for irrigation purposes;
- (b) requiring the consent holder to measure and report the actual amount of water taken; and
- (c) requiring the consent holder to adopt water conservation and demand management measures and demonstrate how water will be used efficiently;
- (d) water take limits and take restrictions, including minimum flows; and
- (e) whether environmental outcomes and target attribute states are achieved.

Explanation

~~Efficient water use relies on people taking only the amount of water that is needed and having systems in place to avoid waste. The amount of water taken should be measured and reported on to allow assessment as to whether allocation limits and permissible low flows have been set at appropriate levels.~~

Policy 47: Managing effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may affect indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values, and in determining whether the proposed activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) maintaining connections within, or corridors between, habitats of indigenous flora and fauna, and/or enhancing the connectivity between fragmented indigenous habitats;
- (b) providing adequate buffering around areas of significant indigenous ecosystems and habitats from other land uses;
- (c) managing wetlands for the purpose of aquatic ecosystem health;
- (d) avoiding the cumulative adverse effects of the incremental loss of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;
- (e) providing seasonal or core habitat for indigenous species;
- (f) protecting the life supporting capacity of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;
- (g) ~~remediating or mitigating~~ minimising or remedying adverse effects on the indigenous biodiversity values where avoiding adverse effects is not practicably achievable; ~~and~~
- (h) the need for a precautionary approach when assessing the potential for adverse effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats;
- (i) not providing for biodiversity offsetting if the ecosystem or species is listed in Table X of Appendix 1A (Limits to biodiversity offsetting); and

- (j) in situations where *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* is provided for, ensuring that the outcome is at least a 10% net biodiversity gain (*biodiversity offsetting*) or a 10% net biodiversity benefit (*biodiversity compensation*).

Explanation

~~Policy 47 provides an interim assessment framework for councils, resource consent applicants and other interested parties, prior to the identification of ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values in accordance with policy 23, and the adoption of plan provisions for protection in accordance with policy 24. Remedying and mitigating effects can include offsetting, where appropriate.~~

~~In determining whether an activity may affect significant indigenous biodiversity values, the criteria in policy 23 should be used.~~

~~This policy shall cease to have effect once policies 23 and 24 are in place in an operative district or regional plan.~~

Policy IE.3: Giving effect to mana whenua roles and values when managing indigenous biodiversity – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to enabling mana whenua to exercise their roles as kaitiaki, including:

- (a) recognising mana whenua values associated with indigenous biodiversity and their role in supporting cultural wellbeing;
- (b) incorporating the use of mātauranga Māori in the management and monitoring of indigenous biodiversity; and
- (c) enabling access, and use of, indigenous biodiversity, including for mahinga kai, according to tikanga.

Policy 48: Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi; and
- (b) Waitangi Tribunal reports and settlement decisions relating to the Wellington region.

Explanation

~~The Treaty of Waitangi (the Treaty) is a founding document of New Zealand. It encompasses guiding principles for the engagement of iwi with local authorities in relation to resource management. Tangata whenua of the region maintain the primacy of the Māori version of the Treaty, in accordance with the international rule of contra preferendum.³~~

³Contra preferendum requires that any international treaty that has two interpretations should be recognised in the language of the indigenous people (Charter of Understanding between Te Tangata Whenua o Te Upoko o te Ika a Maui and Wellington Regional Council, (July 2000)).

The Treaty principles are derived from the Treaty as a whole, its underlying meaning, intention and spirit. There is no definitive list of Treaty principles. Accordingly, the principles have evolved through statements of the Court of Appeal, Waitangi Tribunal and Government. Many of the principles are directly relevant to resource management matters, as they have arisen out of claims before the Waitangi Tribunal concerning land, water and other natural resources.

A systematic approach to taking the principles of the Treaty into account involves applying agreed meaning. Greater Wellington and the region's iwi authorities have jointly signed a charter of understanding which contains principles to assist in promoting dialogue and engagement between iwi and local authorities. The principles are:

- *“The Crown’s right to govern and make laws (kāwanatanga). In signing the Treaty of Waitangi, it is recognised that iwi ceded their right to govern to the Crown, in exchange for the Crown recognising and guaranteeing the exercise of rangatiratanga (self-determination) by iwi and hapū over their resources. In exchange for ceding sovereignty, Māori are accorded the protection of the Crown. The powers and functions of local authorities are expressions of kāwanatanga. This principle requires local authorities and iwi to recognise respective rights.*
- *Māori to retain rangatiratanga, which refers to the chieftainship and authority over lands, taonga and other valued resources. This includes the ability to manage resources according to Māori cultural preferences (kaitiakitanga). Taonga includes such intangible assets as the Māori language and the mauri of natural resources.* Government has recognised the right for iwi to organise and to control resources they own. Application of this principle requires those exercising kāwanatanga (governance) to recognise the exercise of rangatiratanga (self-determination) and kaitiakitanga (guardianship) by iwi.*
- *Partnership, including a duty for partners to act reasonably and in good faith. This principle may be expressed through shared decision-making.*
- *Active protection of Māori in the use of their lands, waters and other resources. This principle requires that the duty of protection of Māori interests in resource management is not simply a passive one, but active to the fullest extent practicable.*
- *A duty to consult with Māori, including early consultation. While not all matters may in practice require consultation, environmental matters and control of resources as they affect Māori access to mahinga kai require consultation with the iwi or hapū concerned. Local authorities should have regard to the different levels of iwi, hapū, whānau and marae decision-making structures when undertaking consultation. For example, site specific issues may require consultation with hapū, whānau or marae.*
- *Mutual benefit, that is, iwi and local authorities are able to gain from the relationship and enjoy benefits. Sometimes this is expressed as the need for compromise by parties, and the balancing of competing interests.*
- *The right of development. Iwi are not just bound by the methods and technologies available at the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi, but have the right to use new methods and technologies.”*

Waitangi Tribunal reports relating to the region and settlement decisions should be referred to for guidance on resource management issues of significance to iwi. These reports often describe the

4 See Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Motunui-Waitara Claim (Wai 6), March 1983, section 10; Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Kaituna River Claim (Wai 4), November 1984, sections 4 and 5; and Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Manukau Claim (Wai 8), July 1985, section 8.

~~value and history of a site or place which can further inform assessments of effects and resource management decision making.~~

Policy 49: Recognising and providing for matters of significance to tangata whenua – consideration

When preparing a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, the following matters shall be recognised and provided for:

- (a) the exercise of kaitiakitanga;
- (b) mauri, particularly in relation to fresh and coastal waters;
- (c) mahinga kai and areas of natural resources used for customary purposes; and
- (d) places, sites and areas with significant spiritual or cultural historic heritage value to tangata whenua.

Explanation

~~This policy recognises the importance of the listed matters of significance to tangata whenua. Accordingly, the policy requires that as part of a plan change, variation or review, local authorities must recognise and provide for these matters. In practice, this means that local authorities' first priority should be on avoiding adverse effects on the listed matter, while recognising that this does not necessarily preclude regional and district plans from allowing these effects to occur in appropriate cases.~~

~~There are several ways of gathering information on matters of significance to the region's tangata whenua, including, but not limited to, the following:~~

- ~~• Referring to the relevant iwi authorities and/or iwi management plan(s)~~
- ~~• Requesting a cultural assessment⁵~~
- ~~• Seeking technical assistance~~
- ~~• Working with iwi authorities, hapū, whānau or tangata whenua associated with specific marae to identify potential effects on cultural values and kaitiakitanga~~

~~Kaitiakitanga refers to the expression of Māori authority, mana ethics and guardianship and may be exercised in respect of a particular locality, place or resource. Kaitiakitanga (guardianship) involves the protection of mauri and a duty to care for the environment so that it remains in as good as, or better, state for future generations.~~

~~Kaitiakitanga is linked inextricably to rangatiratanga (self-determination) as it may only be practised by those iwi, hapū or whānau that possess customary authority in their area. Kaitiaki (those who exercise kaitiakitanga) are knowledgeable about the local environment and resources. The ways in which iwi, hapū, or whānau define kaitiakitanga relating to ancestral land, water and other taonga, and how they wish to have their kaitiaki role recognised, is a matter for them to~~

⁵ A cultural assessment may include, but is not limited to, Māori history, Treaty claims and settlements, presence of significant sites, social effects and recommendations for avoiding, remedying and mitigating adverse effects

~~decide and communicate to local authorities. There are various methods of kaitiakitanga natural resources customary regulations, including rāhui, or placing a temporary restriction or ban.~~

~~Mauri is the life force that exists in all things in the natural world, including people. Mauri comprises both physical and spiritual qualities. Mauri can be harmed by insensitive resource use. For example, the health and vitality of the sea, streams and rivers and the plants and animals they support can be threatened by activities such as discharges of pollutants, stormwater, sewage and runoff of contaminants from land; excessive water use; changing the course of water bodies or diverting water between catchments or rivers. Māori consider that rivers are the life blood of the land and that the wellbeing of a river is reflected in the wellbeing of people. Similarly, the mauri of the land and air and the plants and animals they support can be harmed by practices such as clearance of vegetation, soil disturbance and disposal of wastes. The mauri of coastal waters is harmed by pollutants and sewage, and by insensitive use and development which diminishes the natural character, life supporting capacity and ecosystem health of the coastal environment.~~

~~Mauri can be restored, maintained or enhanced through sensitive management which supports the restoration of the natural character of the place, and the health and vitality of the ecosystem it supports.~~

~~Mahinga kai is the customary gathering of food and natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered.⁶ Resources used for cultural purposes include, but are not limited to, flora and fauna for rongoa Māori (medicine); flora and fauna for weaving (for example, pingao, kiekie, bird feathers); and wood, such as tōtara, for carving purposes. Access to these resources is important for continuing cultural traditions.~~

~~Threats to mahinga kai and natural resources include degradation of water quality in fresh water and marine environments through poor stormwater, sewage and run-off management; loss of water resources and associated ecosystems through water abstraction, drainage and flood management works; exclusion from access to mahinga kai through the construction of physical barriers such as roads or through changes in ownership, management and control. Major threats to natural resources used for customary purposes are similar to the threats to mahinga kai, including development, changing land use, loss of ecosystems, poor management and disposal of wastes, unsustainable resource use, and exclusion from access to sites where valued cultural resources are found.~~

~~Many places, sites and areas in the region that are associated with Māori histories, traditions and tikanga are sites of heritage value. Such sites are valued because of the historical and traditional practices and events associated with them. Places, sites and areas with Māori historic heritage value are important because of their social, cultural and spiritual significance not only to Māori, but to all people of the Wellington region. They are an integral part of the region's heritage and provide links between the past, present and future generations.~~

~~Some heritage sites are wāhi tapu, sacred places of immense importance. Places can be considered sacred because of past events or activities (such as a battle or ceremony), or where the whenua (placenta) is returned to the earth, or where a valued resource is found.~~

~~Places, sites and areas with significant spiritual or cultural historic values to tangata whenua include wāhi tapu and other sites, features of historical, spiritual or cultural significance to tangata~~

~~⁶ Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, Section 167.~~

~~whenua, and the cultural and spiritual values associated with them. These include, but are not limited to:~~

- ~~• Tauranga waka (canoe landing places)~~
- ~~• Mahinga mātaītai (places for gathering seafood, fishing grounds and reefs)~~
- ~~• Taonga raranga (plants used for weaving, such as kiekie and pingao)~~
- ~~• Wāhi tipuna (ancestral sites)~~
- ~~• Landscape features referred to in whakataukī (proverbs and stories)~~
- ~~• Landscape features that define iwi boundaries, e.g. mountains, streams, rivers, estuaries~~
- ~~• Coastal access points~~
- ~~• Residential sites such as pa, marae, papākāinga~~
- ~~• Urupā (burial sites)~~
- ~~• Historic battlegrounds~~

~~The identification of these heritage values rests with iwi, hapū, whānau and marae in accordance with their kaitiaki responsibilities.~~

Placeholder: Policy UD.3: Marae and papākāinga – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to the historical, cultural and social importance of *marae* and *papakāinga* and to provide for their ongoing use and development.

Policy 51: Minimising Reducing the risks and consequences of natural hazards – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review to a district or regional plan, the risk and consequences of natural hazards on people, communities, their property and infrastructure shall be minimised, and/or in determining whether an activity is inappropriate particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) the frequency and magnitude of the range of natural hazards that may adversely affect impact the ~~proposal or development subdivision, use or development, including residual risk~~;
- (b) the ~~potential for impacts of~~ climate change and sea level rise to the subdivision, use or development, including an increase in ~~increase~~ the frequency or magnitude of a hazard events;
- (c) whether the location of the subdivision, use or development will foreseeably require hazard mitigation works in the future;
- (d) the potential for injury or loss of life, social and economic disruption and emergency management and civil defence emergency management implications – such as access routes to and from the site;

- (e) any change in the risks and consequences beyond the development site as a result of subdivision, use or development activities that may affect areas beyond the application site;
- (f) the impact of the proposed subdivision, use or development on any natural features that may act as a buffer or reduce the impacts of a natural hazard event;
- (g) the need for subdivision, use or development to and where development should to not interfere with their ability of natural features to reduce the risks of natural hazards;
- (h) avoiding inappropriate subdivision, use or development that involves or hazard sensitive activities subdivision and development in areas at high risk from natural hazards high hazard areas;
- (i) the potential need for requiring hazard adaptation and/or mitigation measures for subdivision, use or development in low to moderate risk areas hazard areas, including an assessment of residual risk; and
- (ia) the allowance for floodwater conveyancing in identified overland flow paths and stream corridors; and
- (j) the need to locate habitable floor areas floor levels of habitable buildings and buildings used as places of employment and access routes above the 1% AEP (1:100 year) flood level, in identified flood hazard areas.

Explanation

~~Policy 51 aims to minimise the risk and consequences of natural hazards events through sound preparation, investigation and planning prior to development. This policy reflects a need to employ a precautionary, risk based approach, taking into consideration the likelihood of the hazard and the vulnerability of the development.~~

- ~~• Typical natural hazards in the region include, but are not limited to:~~
- ~~• Flooding and inundation (river, stormwater, coastal)~~
- ~~• Earthquake (groundshaking, amplification, liquefaction, ground displacement)~~
- ~~• Coastal hazards (erosion, storm surge, tsunami)~~
- ~~• Mass movement (landslip, rockfall)~~

~~Other site specific hazards may become apparent during the course of an assessment for a proposal or development; however, those above are the most serious hazards to consider.~~

~~Policy 51 refers to residual risk, which is the risk that remains after protection works are put in place. Stopbanks, seawalls and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.~~

~~Policy 51(g) will cease to have effect once policy 29 has been given effect to in the relevant district plan.~~

~~The term areas at high risk refers to those areas potentially affected by natural hazard events that are likely to cause moderate to high levels of damage to the subdivision or development, including the land on which it is situated. It applies to areas that face a credible probability of experiencing significant adverse impacts in a hazard event— such as such as fault rupture zones, beaches that experience cyclical or long term erosion, failure prone hill slopes, or areas that are subject to repeated flooding.~~

~~Policy 51(i) requires that particular regard to be given, in identified flood hazard areas, to the need to locate floor levels above the expected level of a 1 in 100 year flood or 1% annual exceedance probability (AEP), to minimise damages. It also recognises that access routes should be located above this level, to allow evacuation or emergency services access to and from a site. The clause uses the 1% annual exceedance probability as a minimum standard, allowing for the possibility that it may need to be higher in certain areas, depending on the level of risk.~~

~~To promote more resilient communities that are better prepared for natural hazards, including climate change impacts, there is a need to support the Civil Defence Emergency Management principles of hazards and/or risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery.~~

~~Reduction is concerned with minimising the adverse impacts from natural hazards through sound planning and management. Readiness is about preparing for hazard events before they occur and involves local authorities, civil defence emergency management and the community. An important way to achieve this is through public education and by providing information and advice in order to raise awareness of natural hazard issues. Response and recovery are the important functions carried out by local authorities and civil defence emergency management during and after a civil defence emergency.~~

~~The policy recognises the need to involve the community in preparing for natural hazards. If people are prepared and able to cope, the impacts from a natural hazard event are effectively reduced.~~

Policy 52: Minimising adverse effects of hazard mitigation measures – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, for hazard mitigation measures, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) the justifiable need for structural protection works or hard engineering methods;
- (b) whether non-structural, ~~or~~ soft engineering, green infrastructure or Mātauranga Māori options provide methods are a more appropriate or innovative solution ~~option~~;
- (c) avoiding structural protection works or hard engineering methods unless it is necessary to protect existing development, regionally significant infrastructure or property from unacceptable risk and the works form part of a long-term hazard management strategy that represents the best practicable option for the future;
- (ca) the long-term viability of maintaining the structural protection works with particular regard to how climate change may change the risk over time;
- (cb) adverse effects on Te Mana o te Wai, Te Mana o te Taiao, natural processes, or the local ecosystem and biodiversity;

- (cc) there is no increase in risk to adjacent properties as a result of changes to natural processes from the hazard mitigation works;
 - (d) the cumulative effects of isolated structural protection works; ~~and~~
 - (e) residual risk remaining after mitigation works are in place,
- so that they reduce and do not increase the risks of natural hazards.

Explanation

~~Objective 19 seeks to reduce the risks and consequences from natural hazards, while Objective 20 aims to ensure activities, including hazard mitigation measures, do not increase the risk and consequences from natural hazards. Policy 52 promotes these objectives.~~

~~Having established there is a need for protection works, non-structural and soft engineering methods should be the first option for hazard mitigation. Soft engineering methods may include, for example; hazard avoidance or controlled activity zones; setback or buffer distances; managed retreat or land retirement; a ‘do nothing’ policy; restoration projects for wetlands, dunes or hillslopes prone to flooding, slipping or erosion.~~

~~Activities such as river bed gravel extraction which may assist in the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards are also a consideration under this policy.~~

~~Structural measures or hard engineering methods can have significant environmental effects and should be considered as the least desirable option for natural hazard control. Where there is an unacceptable risk to development or property, there may be a place for structural measures or hard engineering methods, if they are part of a long term hazard management strategy that includes other measures. Policy 51 will need to be considered alongside policy 52(e) when deciding whether a development faces an unacceptable risk or not.~~

~~The risk that remains after protection works are put in place is known as the residual risk. Stopbanks, seawalls, and revetments and other engineered protection works can create a sense of security and encourage further development. In turn, this increases the extent and value of assets that could be damaged if the protection works fail or an extreme event exceeds the structural design parameters.~~

Policy 55: Establishing and maintaining well-functioning urban environments a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, or a change, variation or review of a district plan for urban development beyond the region’s urban areas (as at ~~March 2009~~August 2022), particular regard shall be given to whether:

- (a) the proposed development ~~is the most appropriate option to achieve Objective 22~~ contributes to establishing or maintaining the qualities of a well-functioning urban environment, including:
 - (i) the proposed development will be well-connected to the existing or planned urban area, particularly if it is located along existing or planned transport corridors;
 - (ii) the location, design and layout of the proposed development shall apply the specific management or protection for values or resources identified by this RPS, including:

1. Avoids high risk of natural hazards as required by Policy 29,
 2. Avoids significant indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity identified by Policy 23,
 3. Avoids any outstanding natural features and landscapes consistent with Policy 26,
 4. Avoids loss of significant historical heritage places, sites and areas consistent with Policy 22,
 5. Integrates Te Mana o Te Wai in urban development consistent with Policy FW.3,
 6. Provides for climate resilience and supports a low or zero carbon transport network consistent with Policies CC.10, CC.11, and CC.17)
 7. Recognises and provides for values of significance to tangata whenua,
 8. Avoids compromising the efficient and effective operation of any regionally significant infrastructure to be consistent with Policy 8; and
- (b) the proposed development is consistent with any Future Development Strategy, or the Regional Council's strategic growth and/or development framework or strategy that describes where and how future urban development should occur in that district region, should the Future Development Strategy not yet be released; and/or
- (c) a structure plan has been prepared; and/or
- (d) any proposed development that would provide for significant development capacity, regardless of if the development was out of sequence or unanticipated by Clause (b) or the relevant planning document.

Explanation

~~Urban development beyond the region's urban areas has the potential to reinforce or undermine a compact and well designed regional form.~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

~~Urban development is subdivision, use and development that is characterised by its planned reliance on reticulated services (such as water supply and drainage) by its generation of traffic, and would include activities (such as manufacturing), which are usually provided for in urban areas. It also typically has lot sizes of less than 3000 square metres.~~

~~Examples of growth and/or development frameworks or strategies in the region are:~~

- ~~• The Upper Hutt City Council Urban Growth Strategy~~
- ~~• Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework~~
- ~~• Porirua City Development Framework~~

- ~~Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcome statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long Term Council Community Plan~~

~~Policies 54 and 56 also need to be considered in conjunction with policy 55. In addition, there are also a range of ‘related policies’ in the Regional Policy Statement that set out matters to be considered in order to manage effects on natural and physical resources.~~

~~Structure planning integrates land use with infrastructure – such as transport networks, community services and the physical resources. Structure planning should also deliver high quality urban design.~~

~~The content and detail of structure plans will vary depending on the scale of development.~~

~~Notwithstanding this, structure plans, as a minimum, should address:~~

- ~~Provision of an appropriate mix of land uses and land use densities~~
- ~~How environmental constraints (for example, areas at high risk from natural hazards) and areas of value (for example, indigenous ecosystems, rivers, streams and ephemeral streams, wetlands, areas or places with historic heritage, outstanding landscapes, or special amenity landscapes) are to be managed~~
- ~~Integration with existing and proposed infrastructure services, such as, connections to existing and proposed transportation systems and provision of public and active transport linkages by undertaking an integrated transport assessment~~
- ~~The integration of the development with adjoining land use activities including measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate reverse sensitivity effects~~
- ~~Integration of social infrastructure and essential social services as necessary~~
- ~~Development staging or sequencing~~
- ~~How the region’s urban design principles⁷ will be implemented~~

Policy UD.4: Responsive Planning – consideration

In considering a change, variation or review of a district plan where the development meets clause (d) of Policy 55, ‘significant development capacity’ is provided for where all of the following criteria are met:

- (a) the location, design and layout of the proposal:
 - (i) supports a well-functioning urban environment as required by Objective 22A and Policy 55,
 - (ii) is well-connected to the existing or planned urban area, particularly if it is located along existing or planned transport corridors,
 - (iii) for housing will apply a relevant residential zone,
- (b) taking into account any capacity that has been added through a plan change or plan variation process, the proposal makes a significant contribution to meeting a need

⁷ As described in Appendix 2

identified in the latest Housing and Business Development Capacity Assessment and/or Objective 22A, or a shortage identified in monitoring for:

- (i) a variety of housing is provided in relation to the price range or typology, and enables more affordable housing,
- (ii) business space or land of a particular size or locational type, or
- (iii) community or educational facilities, and
- (c) when considering the significance of the proposal's contribution to a matter in (b), this means that the proposal's contribution:
 - (i) is of high yield relative to either the forecast demand or the identified shortfall,
 - (ii) will be realised in a timely (i.e. rapid) manner,
 - (iii) is likely to be taken up, and
 - (iv) will facilitate a net increase in district-wide up-take in the short to medium term,
- (d) required development infrastructure can be provided effectively and efficiently for the proposal, and without material impact on planned development infrastructure provision to, or reduction in development infrastructure capacity available for, other feasible, likely to be realised developments, in the short-medium term.

Policy 56: Managing development in rural areas – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent or a change, variation or review of a district plan, in rural areas (as at ~~March 2009~~August 2022), particular regard shall be given to whether:

- (a) the proposal will result in a loss of productive capability of the rural area, including cumulative impacts that would reduce the potential for food and other primary production and reverse sensitivity issues for existing production activities, including extraction and distribution of aggregate minerals;
- (b) the proposal will reduce aesthetic and open space values in rural areas between and around settlements;
- (c) the proposal's location, design or density will minimise demand for non-renewable energy resources; and
- (ca) the proposal is resilient to climate change and provides for adaptation in accordance with Policy CC.10; and
- (d) the proposal is consistent with any Future Development Strategy, or the regional strategic relevant city or district council growth and/or development framework or strategy that addresses future rural development, should the Future Development Strategy not yet be released; or
- (e) in the absence of such a framework or strategy, the proposal will increase pressure for public services and infrastructure beyond existing infrastructure capacity.

Explanation

~~Policy 56 addresses development in the region's rural areas. This policy relates to urban development and rural residential development.~~

~~Rural areas (as at March 2009) include all areas not defined as the region's urban areas (as at March 2009).~~

~~The region's urban areas (as at March 2009) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.~~

~~Settlements are clusters of residential lots.~~

~~Demand for non renewable energy resources can be minimised by locating residential developments close to public transport services, through energy efficient design and on site use of renewable energy resources.~~

Policy 57: Integrating land use and transportation – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, for subdivision, use or development, ~~particular regard shall be given to the following matters, in making progress towards achieving the key outcomes of the Wellington Land Transport Strategy:~~ ensure that land use and transport planning within the Wellington Region is integrated in a way which:

- (a) supports a safe, reliable and efficient transport network;
- (b) supports connectivity with, or provision of access to, public services or activities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity;
- (c) minimises private vehicle travel and trip length while maximising mode shift to public transport or active modes and support the move towards low and zero-carbon modes;
- (d) encourages an increase in the amount of travel made by public transport, walking and cycling;
- (e) provides for well-connected, safe and accessible multi modal transport networks while recognising that the timing and sequencing of land use and public transport may result in a period where the provision of public transport may not be efficient or practical;
- (f) Supports and enables the major transport corridors in the Wellington Region, including:
 - (i) Western Growth Corridor – Tawa to Levin;
 - (ii) Eastern Growth Corridor – Hutt to Masterton;
 - (iii) Wellington City Growth Corridor – Ngauranga Gorge to Miramar.
- ~~(a) whether traffic generated by the proposed development can be accommodated within the existing transport network and the impacts on the efficiency, reliability or safety of the network;~~
- ~~(b) connectivity with, or provision of access to, public services or activities, key centres of employment activity or retail activity, open spaces or recreational areas;~~
- ~~(c) whether there is good access to the strategic public transport network;~~
- ~~(d) provision of safe and attractive environments for walking and cycling; and~~

- ~~(e) whether new, or upgrades to existing, transport network infrastructure have been appropriately recognised and provided for.~~

~~**Explanation**~~

~~Progress towards the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes cannot be achieved by that Strategy alone. Subdivision, use and development decisions also need to consider impacts on the Strategy's outcomes.~~

~~Policy 57 lists matters that need to be given particular regard when considering all proposals in terms of their effect on land transport outcomes.~~

~~The Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy key outcomes are:~~

- ~~• Increased peak period passenger transport mode share~~
- ~~• Increased mode share for pedestrians and cyclists~~
- ~~• Reduced greenhouse gas emissions~~
- ~~• Reduced severe road congestion~~
- ~~• Improved regional road safety~~
- ~~• Improved land use and transport integration~~
- ~~• Improved regional freight efficiency~~

~~The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport.~~

~~Locations with good access to the strategic public transport network include those:~~

- ~~• Within reasonable walk times to stops or stations on the strategic public transport network (research indicates a walk time of up to 10 minutes is 'reasonable')~~
- ~~• With frequent and reliable public transport services~~
- ~~• With accessibility, by public transport, to key destinations in the region~~
- ~~• Without physical barriers to public transport (for example, busy roads, lack of footpaths or crossing facilities, steep hills)~~

Policy 58: Co-ordinating land use with development and operation of infrastructure – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a plan change, variation or review of a district plan for subdivision, use or development, ensure all new urban development including form, layout, location, and timing is sequenced in a way that:

- (a) the development, funding, implementation and operation of low or zero carbon transport and other infrastructure serving the area in question is provided for;

- (b) all infrastructure, including multi modal and public transport infrastructure that supports low or zero carbon transport and three waters infrastructure, required to serve new development is available, or is consented, designated or programmed to be available prior to development occurring.

~~particular regard shall be given to whether the proposed subdivision, use or development is located and sequenced to:~~

- ~~(a) — make efficient and safe use of existing infrastructure capacity; and/or~~
~~(b) — coordinate with the development and operation of new infrastructure.~~

Explanation

~~Subdivision, use and development, (including infrastructure) decisions have a direct bearing upon or relationship to the sequencing and development of new infrastructure, including new infrastructure for the electricity transmission network and the region's strategic transport network. The region's strategic transport network is described in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016.~~

Policy CC.9 Equity and inclusiveness – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional and district plan particular regard shall be given to achieving the objectives and policy outcomes of this RPS in an equitable and inclusive way, by avoiding:

- (a) compounding historic grievances with iwi/Māori;
 (b) exacerbating existing inequities;
 (c) exacerbating environmental issues; and
 (d) increasing the burden on future generations.

Policy CC.10: Transport infrastructure – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, particular regard shall be given to whether the subdivision, use and development have been planned to minimise overall transport demand, maximising mode shift from private vehicles to public transport or active modes, by contributing to achieving:

- (a) 35% reduction, from 2018 levels, in transport-generated carbon emissions by 2030;
 (b) 40% increase, from 2018 levels, in active travel and public transport mode share by 2030;
and
 (c) 60% reduction, from 2018 levels, in public transport emissions by 2030.

Policy CC.11: Freight – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan for freight distribution centres and new industrial

areas or similar activities with significant freight servicing requirements, particular regard shall be given to the proximity of efficient transport networks and locations that will contribute to efficient freight movements and minimising associated greenhouse gas emissions.

Policy CC.12: Encouraging whole of life carbon emissions assessment – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan, a whole of life carbon emissions assessment is encouraged for all new or altered transport infrastructure as part of the information submitted with the application in order to assist with evaluating the potential greenhouse gas emissions, options for reducing direct and indirect greenhouse gas emissions and whether the infrastructure has been designed and will operate in a manner that contributes to the regional target for a reduction to transport-related greenhouse emissions.

Note: District or regional function - to be determined

Policy CC.13: Prioritising carbon emissions reduction over offsetting – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) in the first instance, avoiding greenhouse gas emissions at source;
- (b) where emissions cannot be avoided, they should be minimised; and
- (c) only then may any remaining emissions be offset.

Policy CC.14: Protecting, restoring, and enhancing ecosystems and habitats that provide nature-based solutions to climate change – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, a determination shall be made as to whether an activity may adversely affect an ecosystem or habitat that provides a *nature-based solution* to climate change and, in determining whether the proposed activity is inappropriate, particular regard shall be given to the impact on those functions.

Policy CC.15: Reducing agricultural gross biogenic methane emissions – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to ensuring that there is no increase, and preferably a reduction, in gross biogenic methane emissions from agriculture.

Policy CC.16: Increasing regional forest extent – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement or a change, variation or review of a district or regional plan, particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) increasing the area of permanent forest, in particular on *highly erosion-prone land* and in catchments where water quality targets for sediment are not achieved, to meet a **regional target of an additional xxha of forest by 2050**; while

- (b) planting or enabling the regeneration of indigenous forest, in preference to planting exotic species where this is appropriate for long term benefits; and
- (c) avoiding *plantation forestry on highly erosion-prone land*.

Policy CC.17: Climate resilient urban environments – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a district plan, for subdivision, use or development, particular regard shall be given to provide for climate resilient *urban environments* by providing:

- (a) a 30% tree canopy cover within any *urban environment* by year 2030; and
- (b) climate resilient neighbourhoods; and
- (c) *nature-based solutions*; and
- (d) energy efficient and climate resilient building design.

Policy IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai – consideration

When considering an application for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or a change, variation or review of a regional or district plan particular regard shall be given to:

- (a) partnering with mana whenua to ensure mana whenua involvement in resource management and decision making; and
- (b) recognising the interconnectedness between air, freshwater, land, coastal marine areas, ecosystems and all living things; and
- (c) recognising the interrelationship between natural resources and the built environments; and
- (d) making decisions based on the best available information, improvements in technology and science, and Mātauranga Māori; and
- (e) applying an adaptive management approach to management of natural resources; and
- (f) recognising that the impacts of activities extend beyond immediate and directly adjacent area, and beyond organisational or administrative boundaries.

4.3 Allocation of responsibilities

This section contains the policies that allocate the responsibilities for indigenous biodiversity, natural hazards and hazardous substances between Wellington Regional Council and the region's district and city councils. Within this section policies are presented in numeric order, although in the summary table, policy titles are listed under key topics.

| Topic | Policy title | Page |
|------------------------------|--|------|
| Indigenous ecosystems | Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity | |
| Natural hazards | Policy 62: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for natural hazards | |
| Hazardous substances | Policy 63: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for hazardous substances | |
| <u>Freshwater</u> | Policy FW.7: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater | |

Policy 61: Allocation of responsibilities for land use controls for indigenous biodiversity

Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to maintain indigenous biodiversity:

- (a) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, and methods in the regional policy statement for the control of the use of land to maintain indigenous ~~biological~~ biodiversity;
- (b) Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in regional plans for the control of the use of land to maintain and enhance ecosystems in water bodies and coastal water. This includes land within the coastal marine area, wetlands and the beds of lakes and rivers;
- (c) [Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for identifying *ecological bottom-lines*, and targets and priorities for the *maintenance and restoration of indigenous biodiversity*](#); and
- (d) city and district councils shall be responsible for developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in district plans for the control of the use of land for the maintenance of indigenous ~~biological~~ biodiversity. This excludes land within the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers.

Explanation

~~In accordance with section 62 of the Resource Management Act, policy 61 sets out the local authorities in the Wellington region responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land to maintain indigenous biological diversity.~~

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

~~District and city councils in the Wellington region have primary responsibility for controlling the use of land to maintain indigenous biological diversity (other than in the coastal marine area and the beds of lakes and rivers) through the creation of objectives, policies and rules in their district plans.~~

~~Wellington Regional Council has the primary responsibility for the control of the use of land to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems in water bodies (including wetlands) and coastal water.~~

Policy FW.7: Allocation of responsibilities for land use and development controls for freshwater

Regional and district plans shall recognise and provide for the responsibilities below, when developing objectives, policies and methods, including rules, to protect and enhance the health and well-being of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems:

- (a) Wellington Regional Council has primary responsibility for natural wetlands and water bodies. Wellington Regional Council shall be responsible for the control of the use and development of land for the purposes of water quality and quantity in natural wetlands and water bodies. This includes managing activities (including some uses of land) within, and within a 10m margin of wetlands as directed by the NES-F 2020, as well as areas adjoining and/or upstream of natural wetlands and water bodies where necessary; and
- (b) city and district councils shall be responsible for the control of the use and development of land in areas adjoining and/or upstream of natural wetlands and water bodies, for land use to be managed in a way that ensures that there is no further loss of wetlands and water body extent, and that their condition and values are protected. This includes developing objectives, policies, rules and/or methods in district plans for the control of the use of land to protect and avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on, or the loss of, natural wetlands and water bodies during structure planning and subdivision. City and district councils shall be responsible for avoiding adverse effects on water quality caused by the location and form of urban development.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

4.4 Non-regulatory policies

This section contains policies that outline non-regulatory actions required to help achieve the objectives of this Regional Policy Statement. Within this section the policies are presented in numeric order, although in the summary table, below, the policy titles are listed under topic headings.

| Topic | Policy title | Page |
|--|---|------|
| Coastal environment | Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory | |
| Energy, infrastructure and waste | Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory | |
| Fresh water | Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory | |
| | Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory | |
| | Policy FW.5: Water attenuation and retention | |
| | Policy FW.6: Land use adaptation policy | |
| Indigenous ecosystems | Policy IE.4: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystems and habitats: identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities – non-regulatory | |
| | Policy IE.5: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory | |
| | Policy 64: Supporting a whole of catchment approach – non-regulatory | |
| Resource management with tangata whenua | Policy 66: Enhancing involvement of tangata whenua in resource management decision-making – non-regulatory | |
| Regional form, design and function | Policy 67: Establishing and maintaining well-functioning urban environments and enhancing a compact, well-designed and sustainable regional form – non-regulatory | |
| Soils and minerals | Policy 68: Minimising soil erosion – non-regulatory | |
| | Policy 69: Preventing long-term soil deterioration – non-regulatory | |
| Climate Change | Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation – non-regulatory | |
| | Policy CC.19: Climate change adaptation strategies – non regulatory | |

Policy 65: Promoting efficient use and conservation of resources – non-regulatory

To promote conservation and efficient use of resources by:

- (a) reducing, reusing, recycling, recovering, and carrying out residual waste management; and recycling;
- (b) reducing organic waste at source; and
- (c) promoting the efficient use of water and energy; and
- (d) promoting and assisting water and energy conservation.

Explanation

~~For waste, using resources efficiently means following the waste hierarchy: reducing unnecessary use of resources, including reducing packaging; reusing unwanted goods that are still ‘fit for purpose’; recycling new products from waste materials; and recovering resources (such as energy) from waste before disposing of the remaining waste safely. If resources are used efficiently, the amount of unwanted materials disposed of at landfills and at sewage treatment plants will be reduced.~~

~~Similar principles apply for reducing energy demand and conserving energy. This includes minimising the use of energy, reducing the need to use or being more efficient in use.~~

~~Some of the ways to efficiently use or conserve water include reducing water demand and wastage by:~~

- ~~• Setting targets for reducing leakage from reticulated water supplies within each district~~
- ~~• Providing information to water suppliers and water users on how to conserve water and use it as efficiently as possible~~
- ~~• Providing information about long term rainfall and drought predictions~~
- ~~• Investigating the use of transferable water permits~~

~~Leaks from water reticulation systems can waste over 15 per cent of treated water. Water supply authorities already have programmes for repair and maintenance, and it is vital that targets are set so that development of such programmes continues and water wastage is reduced.~~

~~Water efficient household appliances and garden watering tied to garden needs, along with fixing dripping taps and planting locally appropriate plants, are some of the ways that people could make the water delivered to their house go further. Greywater irrigation and recycling, and the use of rainwater tanks, are ways that households can make more efficient use of water.~~

~~Weather predictions can help people prepare for possible weather extremes, for example by buying in stock feed or ensuring water reserves are at full capacity. Transferring water permits, or parts of water permits, allows allocated water to be used by as many people as the resource can sustain.~~

Policy FW.5: Water attenuation and retention – non-regulatory

Promote and support water attenuation and retention including:

- (a) nature based solutions including slowing water down in the landscape and increasing groundwater recharge (riparian management, wetland enhancement/restoration, flood management); and
- (b) built solutions including storage at community, farm, and domestic (rain tanks) scales, groundwater augmentation, built retention (wetlands, bunds).

Policy FW.6: Land use adaptation policy – non regulatory

Promote and support water resilience and climate change adaptation in land use practices and land use change including:

- (a) promoting water resilience in Farm Environment Plans; and
- (b) supporting primary sector groups and landowners in researching and promoting climate resilient land uses and pathways to move to new land uses.

Policy IE.4: Maintaining and restoring indigenous ecosystems and habitats: identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities – non-regulatory

To maintain and restore the ecosystem health, ecological integrity and ecological connectivity of the region’s indigenous ecosystems, and the ecological processes that support them, the Regional Policy Statement shall, by 31 December 2024:

- (a) identify the ecological bottom-lines needed to maintain the ecosystem health, ecological integrity, and ecological connectivity of the region’s indigenous ecosystems and habitats, including the processes that enable them to persist over the long-term, and
- (b) identify strategic targets and priorities to ensure that management and restoration of indigenous ecosystems and habitats (including pest management) are directed at areas where the greatest gains can be made for indigenous biodiversity. Where possible, priorities should also deliver benefits for climate change mitigation and/or adaptation, and freshwater; and
- (c) focus restoration efforts on achieving ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities.

Policy IE.5: Recognising the roles and values of landowners and communities in the management of indigenous biodiversity – non-regulatory

Recognise and provide for the values of landowners and communities as stewards, of the indigenous biodiversity of the Wellington Region by:

- (a) involving landowners and communities in the identification of targets and priorities for protecting and restoring indigenous biodiversity;
- (b) supporting and resourcing landowner and community restoration of indigenous ecosystems.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Policy 67: ~~Establishing and maintaining well-functioning urban environments and enhancing a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form~~
– non-regulatory

To ~~establish and maintain and enhance well-functioning urban environments a compact, well designed and sustainable regional form~~ by:

- (a) implementing the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol ~~and any urban design guidance that provides for best practice urban design and amenity outcomes~~;
- (b) promoting best practice on the location and design of rural residential development;
- (c) recognising and enhancing the role of the region's open space network;
- (d) ~~encouraging providing for~~ a range of housing types and developments to meet the community's social and economic needs, including affordable housing and improve the health, safety and well-being of the community;
- (e) implementing the actions in the ~~Future Development Strategy, or the regional strategic growth and/or development framework or strategy that describes where and how future urban development should occur in the region, the Wellington Regional Strategy for the Regional Focus Areas; and~~
- (f) ~~safeguarding the productive capability of the rural area.~~

Explanation

~~The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol promotes a national cross-sector commitment to the principles of good urban design. It provides access to resources, training and a network of signatories with a range of urban design experience.~~

~~The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol plays an important role in improving the quality of urban design in the region.~~

~~Rural residential activities offer investment, development and growth opportunities, but present challenges in terms of rural productivity, provision of infrastructure and sustainable management.~~

~~Best practice guidance will look at how districts and cities can benefit from rural residential activities while:~~

- ~~Maintaining rural economies that are functioning and productive~~
- ~~Managing sensitive environmental and amenity values~~
- ~~Avoiding natural hazards~~
- ~~Considering infrastructure limitations and requirements~~
- ~~Managing urban development and protecting future urban development areas~~

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

The region's open space network has helped define the region's existing urban form and is a fundamental element of quality of life for residents. The region's open space is managed by a number of organisations, including Wellington Regional Council, the region's district and city councils and the Department of Conservation. Policy 67 seeks to enhance the role of the region's open space network in supporting the region's compact form. This will require authorities to work together and identify gaps and opportunities.

The location of the Regional Focus Areas is shown in Figure 3 below. These are areas predicted to either come under significant development pressure (for example, the northern Waikanae edge and Pauatahanui Inlet) or provide significant development opportunities for a range of land use activities (for example, Porirua, Aotea, Linden and Upper Hutt). They are areas of critical importance to the achievement of a compact and well designed regional form. Developing growth and/or development frameworks or strategies, as identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy, for each of the Regional Focus Areas is therefore an important action to be carried out by the relevant district and city councils.

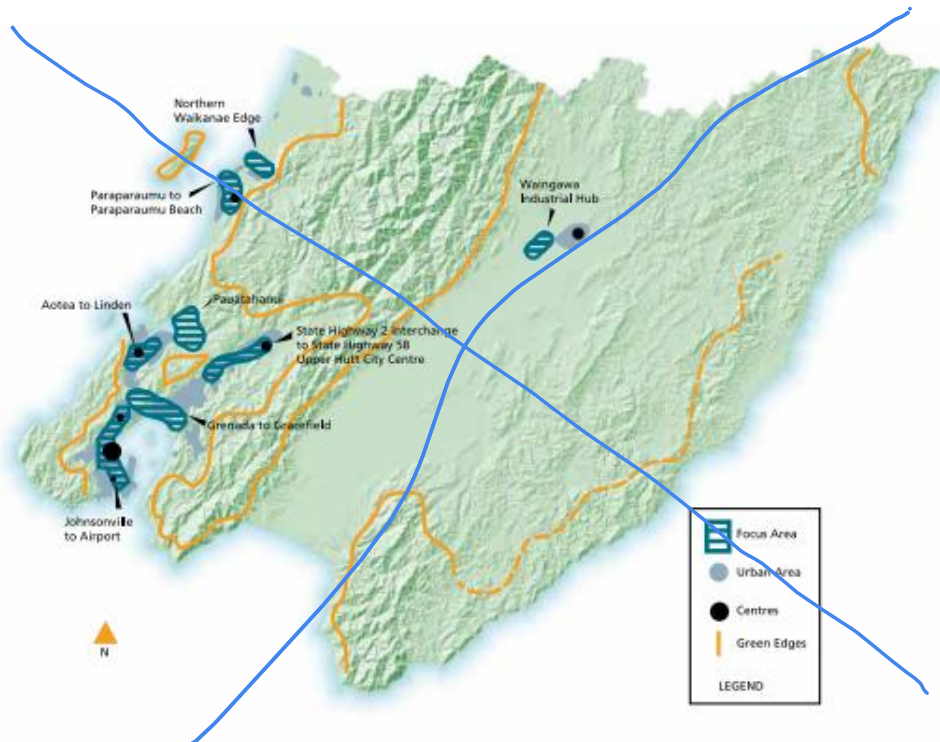


Figure 3: Regional focus Areas

Housing design and the quality of housing developments can have a significant role in improving housing choice and affordability. Different housing types, particularly those that are less land intensive, can offer greater opportunities for more affordable housing. Likewise, housing developments that incorporate, or are well connected to, transport infrastructure and services, employment opportunities and community centres are likely to enhance the social and economic wellbeing of residents.

At present housing in the region generally becomes more affordable with distance from the regional central business district and other places of work. This has negative implications in terms of travel demand, associated living costs, access to employment and community networks. It can also limit economic development opportunities by reducing the ability of businesses to attract and retain a workforce with appropriate skills.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Policy CC.18: Increasing regional forest cover to support climate change mitigation – non-regulatory

Enable and support the planting or natural regeneration of trees to increase the area of forest in the region to contribute to achieving net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050 [or set a target to achieve an additional xx ha of forest by 2050 if sufficient evidence is available], promoting species and selecting locations that will have co-benefits for indigenous biodiversity, erosion control, fresh and coastal water, while minimising the impacts on rural production and social well-being.

Policy CC.19: Climate change adaptation strategies – non-regulatory

Local authorities shall, under the Local Government Act 2002, undertake strategic climate change adaptation programmes that engage local communities in the decision making process to map out management options over short, medium and long term timeframes, using a range of tools and methods including but not limited to:

- (a) Te Ao Māori and Mātauranga Māori approaches;
- (b) Dynamic adaptive planning pathways or similar adaptive planning approaches;
- (c) City, district or regional plan objectives, policies and rules that address subdivision, use and development for areas impacted by climate change and sea level rise;
- (d) Options for managed retreat or relocation;
- (e) A consideration of Te Mana o te Wai and Te Mana o te Taiao
- (f) Hazard mitigation options including soft engineering or green infrastructure methods to reduce the risks from natural hazards exacerbated by climate change and sea level rise; and
- (g) Equitable funding options required to implement the programme.

4.5 Methods to implement policies

This section contains the methods for implementing the policies set out in sections 4.1 to 4.4. It is divided into two main groups of methods: regulatory methods that implement the policies in sections 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3; and non-regulatory methods that implement the policies in section 4.4 or support the delivery of the other policies.

The non-regulatory methods are subdivided into four types:

- Information and/or guidance
- Integrating management
- Identification and investigation
- Providing support

Under each non-regulatory method the key organisations who may implement the methods are indicated. An asterisk * indicates the lead authority responsible for implementation, if this is designated. Stakeholders will also be involved as methods are developed and implemented.

The delivery and timing of methods is subject to long term council community planning and annual plan schedules. Prioritisation and implementation of methods, over the ten year period of the Regional Policy Statement, will be outlined in an Implementation Plan. The Plan will be prepared by Wellington Regional Council, with the region's city and district councils, and in consultation with stakeholders. The Implementation Plan will be reviewed after the preparation of each State of the Environment Report (see Chapter 5).

Within section 4.5 the methods are presented in numeric order, although in the summary table below, methods are listed under key topics.

| Key topic | Method title | Page |
|-------------|---|------|
| Air quality | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | |
| | Method 6: Information about reducing air pollution | |
| | Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment | |
| | Method 26: Prepare airshed action plans | |
| | Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Coastal environment | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | |
| | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 7: Information about high natural character in the coastal environment | |
| | Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment | |
| | Method 27: Integrate management across mean high water springs | |
| | Method 28: Prepare a coastal and marine ecosystems action plan | |
| | Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services | |
| | Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour | |
| | Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values | |
| | Method 33: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan | |
| | Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice | |
| | Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description | |
| | Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access | |
| Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems | | |
| Energy, infrastructure and waste | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | |
| | Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation | |
| | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 9: Information about travel demand management | |
| | Method 10: Information about energy efficient subdivision, design and building development | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| | Method 17: Promote and assist actions on waste management Information about waste management | |
| | Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development | |
| | Method 33: Identify sustainable energy programmes | |
| | Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently | |
| Fresh water | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | |
| | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 8: Information about restoration and enhancement of degraded water bodies and the natural character of the coastal environment | |
| | Method 11: Information about water conservation and efficient use | |
| | Method FW.1: Joint processing urban development consents | |
| | Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai | |
| | Method FW.2: Action Plans | |
| | Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services | |
| | Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour | |
| | Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities | |
| | Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values | |
| | Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy | |
| | Method 35: Prepare a regional stormwater action plan | |
| | Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice | |
| Method 48: Investigate the use of transferable water permits Water allocation policy review | | |
| Method 51: Identify areas for improved public access | | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| | Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems | |
| | Method 56: Assist the community to reduce waste, and use water and energy efficiently | |
| Heritage | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | |
| | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 20: Information to assist with the identification of places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values | |
| | Method 32: Engagement with tangata whenua, stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values | |
| Indigenous ecosystems | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | |
| | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities | |
| | Method 12: Information about techniques to maintain and enhance indigenous ecosystems | |
| | Method 21: Information to assist with the identification Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values | |
| | Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services | |
| | Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour | |
| | Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values | |
| | Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for the coastal environment, rivers lakes and wetlands indigenous ecosystems | |
| | Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems | |
| | Method IE.1: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| | Method IE.2: Identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities for protecting and restoring indigenous biodiversity | |
| | Method IE.3: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme | |
| Landscape | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | |
| | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values | |
| | Method 50: Prepare a regional landscape character description | |
| Natural hazards | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities | |
| | Method 14: Information about natural hazard and climate change effects | |
| | Method 22: Information about areas at high risk from natural hazards | |
| | Method 23: Information about natural features to protect property from natural hazards | |
| Regional form, design and function | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | |
| | Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan Strategy implementation | |
| | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 16: Information about locations with good access to the strategic public transport network | |
| | Method 18: Regional structure planning guide | |
| | Method 25: Information about the provision of walking, cycling and public transport for development | |
| | Method 40: Sign the Zealand Urban Design Protocol | |
| | Method 41: Integrate public open space | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | Method 42: Develop visions for the regionally significant centres | |
| | Method 43: Develop principles for retail activities | |
| | Method 44: Analyse industrial employment locations | |
| | Method 45: Develop principles for rural-residential use and development | |
| | Method 46: Develop strategies or development frameworks for each Regional Focus Area | |
| | Method 47: Analysis of the range and affordability of housing in the region | |
| | Method UD.1: Future Development Strategy | |
| | Method UD.2: Development manuals and design guides | |
| Resource management with tangata whenua | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 13: Information about best practice for earthworks to protect Māori archaeological sites, other significant sites and kōiwi | |
| | Method 19: Information to assist with the application of the Treaty of Waitangi principles in the region | |
| | Method 32: Partnering Engagement with tangata whenua, and engaging with stakeholders, landowners and the community in identifying and protecting significant values | |
| | Method 37: Involve tangata whenua in resource management decision making | |
| | Method 38: Iwi authorities prepare planning documents | |
| | Method 39: Prepare protocols for tangata whenua access to mahinga kai and natural resources used for customary purposes on public land | |
| | Method 49: Investigate use of Māori names for rivers, lakes and places of cultural significance in the region | |
| Soils and minerals | Method 1: District plan implementation | |
| | Method 2: Regional plan implementation | |
| | Method 4: Resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans | |
| | Method 15: Information about sustainable land management practices | |
| | Method 24: Database of sites at risk of contamination | |
| | Method 29: Take a whole of catchment approach to works, operations and services | |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| | Method 30: Prepare a harbour and catchment management strategy for Porirua Harbour | |
| | Method 31: Protocols for management of earthworks and air quality between local authorities | |
| | Method 36: Support Industry-led environmental accords and codes of practice | |
| | Method 52: Identify the region's significant mineral resources | |
| | Method 55: Assist landowners to protect erosion prone land | |
| <u>Climate Change</u> | Method CC.1: Rural land use and climate resilience | |
| | Placeholder Method CC.2: Climate change education and behaviour change programme | |
| | Method CC.3: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture | |
| | Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan | |
| | Method CC.5: Review regional response to reducing agricultural emissions | |
| | Method CC.6: Develop carbon emissions offsetting guidance | |
| | Method CC.7: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change | |
| | Method CC.8: New programme to protect and/or restore indigenous biodiversity and climate change mitigation/adaptation | |
| | Placeholder Method CC.9: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools – non regulatory method | |
| | Placeholder Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport – non-regulatory method | |
| | Method CC.11: Travel demand management plans – non-regulatory method | |

4.5.1 Regulatory methods

Method 1: District plan implementation

The process to amend district plans to implement policies 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, [FW.1, FW.2](#), 15, 21, 22, 23, 24, [IE1](#), 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, [UD.1](#), 32, 34, [UD.2, CC.1, CC.2, CC.3, CC.4, CC.5, CC.6, CC.7, and CC.8](#) will commence on, or before, the date on which the relevant council commences the **ten year review** of its district plan, or a provision in a district plan, pursuant to **section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991**.

District and city councils that will implement method 1 are:

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*
- *Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington region.*

Policies 3 and 4 with respect to the coastal environment do not apply to Upper Hutt City Council.

Only a small portion of rural land in the Tararua District is within the Wellington region. The rest of the district is within the Manawatu-Wanganui region. Policies 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11, 15, 21, 22, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32 and 34 do not apply to Tararua District Council so as not to create conflict with the policy direction in the One Plan for the Manawatu-Wanganui region.

Method 2: Regional plan implementation

The process to amend regional plans to implement policies 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, IE.2, 25, 26 and 29 will commence on, or before, the date on which Wellington Regional Council commences the ten year review of its regional plans, or provisions in a regional plan, pursuant to section 79 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Method 3: Wellington Regional Land Transport [Plan Strategy](#) implementation

The process to amend the Wellington Regional Land Transport [Plan Strategy](#) to implement policies 9, IEW.1, 10 and 33 will commence on, or before, the date on which Wellington Regional Council commences the review pursuant to section 74 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003.

Method 4: Consideration – resource consents, notices of requirement and when changing, varying or reviewing plans

Policies 35 to 60 will be implemented, where relevant, when considering a resource consent, notice of requirement, or when changing, varying or reviewing a district or regional plan.

District and City councils that will implement method 4 are:

- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*
- *Tararua District Council where a proposal relates to land within the Wellington region*

Method 5: Allocation of responsibilities

Local authorities are responsible for the land use control for biological diversity, natural hazards and hazardous substances, as described in policies 61, 62, ~~and~~ 63 [and FW.7](#).

District and city councils that will implement method 5 are:

- *Wellington Regional Council*
- *Wellington City Council*
- *Porirua City Council*
- *Kāpiti Coast District Council*
- *Hutt City Council*
- *Upper Hutt City Council*
- *South Wairarapa District Council*
- *Carterton District Council*
- *Masterton District Council*
- *Tararua District Council for land within the Wellington region*

4.5.2 Non-regulatory methods – information and guidance

Method IE.1: Inventory of biodiversity offsetting and biodiversity compensation opportunities

Prepare, disseminate, and maintain a regional inventory of opportunities for *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* for any residual adverse effects on indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values. This inventory shall include identification of potential actions and areas:

- for undertaking *biodiversity offsetting* or *biodiversity compensation* measures, prioritising those that contribute to achieving the *ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities* (identified through Policy IE.4), and
- that make a significant contribution to *climate change mitigation and/or adaptation* (identified through Method CC.7).

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Method CC.1: Rural land use and climate resilience

Prepare and disseminate information about climate resilient practices, including changes in land use and land management practices:

- (a) to respond to climate change and provide water resilience;
- (b) that will reduce gross greenhouse gas emissions; and
- (c) that will increase rural resilience, including nature-based solutions to climate change.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Placeholder Method CC.2: Climate change education and behaviour change programme

[WRC to support and enable climate change related educational and behavioural change programmes to support just transition to low and zero carbon future ...]

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Method 17: Promote and assist actions on waste management ~~Information about waste management~~

Prepare and disseminate information about how to reduce, reuse, ~~or~~ recycle, recover, and reduce residual waste management, including:

- (a) promoting a reduction of organic waste at source (households and commercial premises); and
- (b) promoting and assisting in the development of kerbside recovery of organic waste from households and commercial premises; and
- (c) promoting and assisting in the development of biogas as a suitable alternative fuel source for heating and electricity; and
- (d) promoting and assisting in the development of woody biomass as an alternative fuel source.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils**

Method 21: ~~Information to assist with the identification~~ Identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values

The regional council will liaise with the region's territorial authorities to ensure that all district plans include, by 30 June 2024 at the latest, a schedule of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values and plan provisions to protect them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Where a district-wide indigenous biodiversity assessment has not been initiated by 30 June 2023, the regional council will liaise with the territorial authority to agree on a programme of works and an understanding as to whether:

- (a) the territorial authority shall continue to have sole responsibility; or
- (b) the regional council shall take full responsibility; or
- (c) the territorial authority and the regional council shall share responsibilities.

~~Prepare and disseminate information to assist with the interpretation of the criteria set out in policies 23 and 24, which require the identification and protection of indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values.~~

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Method 22: Information about areas at **high** risk from natural hazards

Prepare and disseminate information about how to identify areas at **high** risk from natural hazards, as relevant to the development of hazard management strategies to guide decision-making.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council * and city and district councils*

Method CC.11: Travel demand management plans

Where requested, the Wellington Regional Council will prepare supporting technical material to assist city and district councils with determining land use thresholds for triggering a Travel Demand Management Plan requirement, as well as a template for a Travel Demand Management Plan that city and district councils can provide to developers to assist them with mitigating the travel movements and associated greenhouse gas emissions arising from new subdivision, use and development.

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council**

4.5.3 Non-regulatory methods – integrating management

Method FW.1: Joint processing urban development consents

The Regional Council and Territorial Authorities shall jointly process notified resource consents for urban development and regionally significant infrastructure; and collaborate on pre-application processes, the processing of non-notified resource consents, monitoring of consent conditions, and exchange information and data to ensure integrated management.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils

Method IM.1: Integrated management - ki uta ki tai

To achieve integrated management of natural resources, the Wellington Regional Council, district and city councils shall:

- (a) partner with and support mana whenua to ensure mana whenua involvement in resource management and decision making; and

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

- (b) partner with and provide support to mana whenua to ensure Mātauranga Māori is included and applied in natural resource management and decision making; and
- (c) work together with other agencies to ensure consistent implementation of the objectives, policies and methods of this RPS; and
- (d) enable connected and holistic approach to resource management that looks beyond organisational or administrative boundaries; and
- (e) recognise that the impacts of activities extend beyond immediate and directly adjacent area; and
- (f) share data and information across all relevant agencies; and
- (g) incentivise opportunities and programmes that achieve multiple objectives and benefits.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

Method CC.3: Programme to support low-emissions and climate-resilient agriculture

Develop a targeted climate change extension programme to actively promote and support landowners to make changes to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from agriculture and increase land use resilience to climate change, focussing on areas with the highest agricultural emissions and areas with the greatest vulnerability to climate change impacts, including by:

- (a) supporting the inclusion of climate change modules within non-regulatory integrated farm environment plans, recognising the links with freshwater farm plans;
- (b) identifying actions that can make ‘quick wins’ to reduce gross greenhouse gas emissions from agriculture and/or increase climate resilience;
- (c) identifying appropriate areas and species for tree planting/natural regeneration in farm plans as part of implementing the regional spatial forest plan (refer to Method CC.4);
- (d) identifying other on-farm nature-based solutions that will increase the resilience of a farm system and/or catchment to the effects of climate change;
- (e) providing base data held by the regional council to support the development of farm greenhouse gas emission profiles;
- (f) supporting central government and industry climate change programmes;
- (g) considering new regional incentives packages to support changes in land use and/or management practices

Priority will be given to promoting and supporting changes that will achieve the greatest co-benefits, including for climate change mitigation or adaptation, indigenous biodiversity, water quality, and increasing cultural and social well-being.

[Link to existing incentives programmes/ hill country erosion programme and to new funding provided as part of the National Emissions Reduction Plan and possibly the NPS-IB]

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Method CC.4: Prepare a regional forest spatial plan

Prepare a regional forest spatial plan to identify where to promote and support forest planting/natural regeneration to achieve the best outcomes for carbon sequestration, with co-benefits for reducing erosion, indigenous biodiversity, and fresh and coastal water, while taking into account the impacts on rural production and social well-being.

This plan to include identification of:

- (a) the extent of current forest cover, with a process to monitor changes in extent;
- (b) a target for an increase in forest extent in the Wellington region to support achieving net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050;
- (c) highly erosion-prone land where plantation forestry is inappropriate and that would benefit from being returned to permanent forest;
- (d) appropriate species for re-forestation, including links to indigenous biodiversity targets and priorities; and
- (e) ways to implement and support capability, including provision of pest control and methods for establishing appropriate indigenous species at-scale.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Method CC.5: Review regional response to reducing agricultural emissions

Monitor changes in land use and land management practices that will reduce agricultural greenhouse gas emissions and review the regional policy approach by 31 December 2024, to respond to the level of reductions achieved and any new national direction.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Method FW.2: Freshwater Action Plans

Prepare a Freshwater Action Plan as required by the NPS-FM to contribute to achieving the target attribute states set in the NRP, for each whaitua no later than 2026. The freshwater action plans will outline non-regulatory measures, which, along with limits and other rules, will achieve target attribute states.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Method 32: Partner Engagement with tangata whenua, and engage with stakeholders, landowners and the community in the identification and protection of significant values

Involve Partner with iwi, hapū, marae or whānau, and engage with stakeholders, landowners and the community ~~in the~~ to:

- (a) ~~identify~~ and protection of significant places, sites and areas with significant historic heritage values;

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

- (b) ~~identification~~ and ~~protection of~~ outstanding natural features and landscapes, and managing the values of special amenity landscapes;
- (c) ~~identification~~ and ~~protection of~~ indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values;
- (ca) set targets and priorities for *protecting and restoring* indigenous ecosystems and habitats; ~~and~~
- (d) ~~protection of~~ the values associated with the rivers and lakes identified in Appendix 1-; and
- (e) identify *nature-based solutions* to climate change.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Method 34: Prepare a regional water supply strategy

~~With interested parties p~~ Prepare a regional water strategy to guide local authorities on:

- (a) sustainable water use secure and sustainable water supplies for communities across the region, preparing for the prospect of 3.5°C climate warming by 2110;
- (b) planning new additional sources of water, including storage, treatment, and distribution systems;
- (c) demand management ~~and security of supply and water conservation programmes;~~ and
- (d) ~~rural and urban water quality~~ developing methods to protect future and existing sources.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*

~~Method 40: Sign the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol~~

~~Become a signatory to the New Zealand Urban Design Protocol and develop a joint local authority urban design action plan.~~

~~*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils*~~

Method UD.1: Future Development Strategy

Prepare a Future Development Strategy for the Wellington Region in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development. The Future Development Strategy will set out the high-level vision for accommodating urban growth over the long term, and identifies strategic priorities to inform other development-related decisions, such as:

- (a) district plan zoning and related plan changes
- (b) priority outcomes in long-term plans and infrastructure strategies, including decisions on funding and financing
- (c) priorities and decisions in regional land transport plans.

The Future Development Strategy will provide a framework for achieving Well-Functioning Urban Environments in the Wellington Region, including specifying how and where future growth will occur to provide for sufficient capacity to meet future growth needs over the next 30 years.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Method UD.2: Development manuals and design guides

Prepare development manuals and design guidance to allow and encourage development which is consistent with Objective 22, Policy 54, CC.3 and FW.1.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

4.5.4 Non-regulatory methods – identification and investigation

Method CC.6: Develop carbon emissions offsetting guidance

Develop offset guidelines to assist with achieving the regional target for greenhouse emissions where reduction cannot be achieved at the source.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council*

Method 48: Water allocation policy review ~~Investigate the use of transferable water permits~~

Review water allocation policy in the regional plan and investigate and implement alternatives that:

- (a) improve water allocation efficiency- including transferable permits;
- (b) provide for iwi rights and interests;
- (c) provide for equitable allocation;
- (d) adapt to climate change;
- (e) promote land use change to more climate resilient uses; and
- (f) respond to government direction on water allocation.
- (g) consider all matters regarding giving effect to the NPS-FM

~~Investigate whether allowing water permits to be transferred will provide a more equitable use of allocated water.~~

*Implementation: Wellington Regional Council**

Method IE.2: Identifying ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities for protecting and restoring indigenous biodiversity

By 31 December 2024, identify as required by Policy IE.4:

- (a) the ecological bottom-lines needed to maintain the ecosystem health, ecological integrity, and ecological connectivity of the region's indigenous ecosystems and habitats and,
- (b) in partnership with mana whenua and engaging with key stakeholders, a set of strategic targets and priorities to ensure that ecological protection and restoration (including pest management) is directed at areas where the greatest gains can be made for indigenous biodiversity. Where possible, priorities should also deliver benefits for climate change

mitigation and adaptation (as identified through Method CC.7) and freshwater and coastal water.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Method CC.7: Identifying nature-based solutions for climate change

By 30 June 2023, identify ecosystems and habitats that will make a significant contribution to climate change mitigation and/or adaptation in the Wellington Region, including identifying those that should be prioritised for protection, restoration, or enhancement and seek resourcing to secure this. Link these priorities to the indigenous biodiversity targets and priorities identified by Method IE.2.

4.5.5 Non-regulatory methods – providing support

Method 53: Support community restoration initiatives for ~~the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands~~ indigenous ecosystems

Provide practical support ~~for to~~ community restoration initiatives for ~~the coastal environment, rivers, lakes and wetlands~~ indigenous ecosystems, with a focus on achieving the ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities identified by Policy IE.4.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Method 54: Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and restore indigenous ecosystems

Assist landowners to maintain, enhance and/or restore indigenous ecosystems, with a focus on achieving the ecological bottom-lines, targets and priorities identified by Policy IE.4, including by, but not limited to:

- (a) assisting with the costs of legally protecting indigenous ecosystems by way of open space covenants with Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust (QEII);
- (b) assisting with the costs of controlling pest plants and animals; and
- (c) supporting landowners to restore significant indigenous ecosystems by fencing and planting.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council and city and district councils

Method CC.8: New programme to protect and/or restore priority indigenous biodiversity and/or support climate change mitigation/adaptation

Establish a programme to initiate and provide new funding to achieve the maintenance and/or restoration of priority indigenous ecosystems and habitats for their biodiversity values and/or their contribution to climate change mitigation or adaptation, as identified by Policies IE.4 or CC.7.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Method IE.3: Kaitiaki indigenous biodiversity monitoring programme

Support mana whenua to establish a mana whenua kaitiaki programme to monitor the health of the region's indigenous biodiversity.

Implementation: Wellington Regional Council

Placeholder Method CC.9: Advocating for the use of transport pricing tools – non regulatory method

Placeholder Method CC.10: Establish incentives to shift to active and public transport – non regulatory method

WRC to develop programmes and secure funding to incentivise shift to active and public transport

Appendix 3: Definitions

| | |
|--|---|
| <u>Biodiversity compensation:</u> | <u>A measurable positive environmental outcome resulting from actions that are designed to compensate for residual adverse biodiversity effects.</u> |
| <u>Biodiversity offsetting:</u> | <u>A measurable positive environmental outcome resulting from actions designed to redress for the residual adverse effects on biodiversity arising from activities after appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation measures have been applied. The goal of biodiversity offsetting is to achieve no net loss, and preferably a net gain, of indigenous biodiversity values.</u> |
| <u>Carbon emissions assessment:</u> | <u>An evaluation of the carbon footprint which measures the total volume of greenhouse gases emitted at different stages of a project lifecycle. Methods for assessing carbon emissions are not prescribed by this regional policy statement. It however would include but is not limited to the Transport Authorities Greenhouse Group (TAGG) / Waka Kotahi Greenhouse Gas Assessment Workbook for Road Projects, February 2013 and associated Carbon Gauge Calculator – Greenhouse gas assessment workbook for road projects Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (nzta.govt.nz)</u> |
| <u>City centre:</u> | <u>Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is the main centre for the district or region</u> |
| <u>Climate change adaptation:</u> | <u>Actions that can help people or natural systems adjust to the actual or expected impacts of climate change. Actions can be incremental and temporary in their effect or transformational by changing systems and their functions, depending on the scale and pace of change and what is at stake.</u> |
| <u>Climate change mitigation:</u> | <u>Human actions to reduce emissions by sources or enhance removals by sinks of greenhouse gases. Examples of reducing emissions by sources include walking instead of driving, or replacing a coal boiler with a renewable electric-powered one. Examples of enhancing removals by sinks include growing new trees to absorb carbon, or industrial carbon capture and storage activities.</u> |
| <u>Domestic fires:</u> | <u>Any indoor domestic fire fuelled by solid materials (coal, or wood), and includes open fires, coal-burning heaters, woodburners, multi-fuel burners and wood/coal stoves.</u> |
| <u>Ecological bottom-lines:</u> | <u>Defines the attributes of populations, ecosystems or ecosystem processes required for them to be sustained in a healthy functioning state that is resilient to changing environmental pressures</u> |
| <u>Ecological connectivity:</u> | <u>Refers to the links or connections between habitats and ecosystems that provide for the movement of species and processes among and between the habitats or ecosystems.</u> |
| <u>Ecological integrity:</u> | <u>The full potential of indigenous biotic and abiotic features and natural processes, functioning in sustainable communities, habitats, and landscapes.</u> |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

| | |
|---|--|
| <u>Ecosystem health:</u> | <u>The degree to which an ecosystem is able to sustain its ecological structure, processes, functions, and resilience within its range of natural variability.</u> |
| <u>Emissions:</u> | <u>Emissions Greenhouse gases released into the atmosphere, where they trap heat or radiation.</u> |
| <u>Enhancement (in relation to indigenous biodiversity):</u> | <u>The active intervention and management of modified or degraded habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes in order to reinstate indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities. The aim of enhancement actions is to improve the condition of the environment, but not to return it to a former state.</u> |
| <u>Future Development Strategy:</u> | <u>Means any Future Development Strategy prepared for the Wellington Regional in accordance with Subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development.</u> |
| <u>Future Urban Zone:</u> | <u>Areas suitable for urbanisation in the future and for activities that are compatible with and do not compromise potential future urban use.</u> |
| <u>Greenhouse gases:</u> | <u>Atmospheric gases that trap or absorb heat and contribute to climate change. The gases covered by the Climate Change Response Act 2002 are carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide (N₂O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulphur hexafluoride (SF₆).</u> |
| <u>Hazard sensitive activity:</u> | <p><u>Means any building that contains one or more of the following activities:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>community facility</u> • <u>early childhood centre</u> • <u>educational facility</u> • <u>emergency service facilities</u> • <u>hazardous facilities and major hazardous facilities</u> • <u>healthcare activity</u> • <u>kōhanga reo</u> • <u>marae</u> • <u>residential activity</u> • <u>retirement village</u> • <u>research activities</u> • <u>visitor accommodation</u> |
| <u>Highly erosion-prone land:</u> | <u>Land that, based on local topography, soils, drainage and risk of high intensity rainfall events, has been assessed to have a high susceptibility to erosion.</u> |
| <u>Hydrological controls:</u> | <p><u>For greenfield development:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>the modelled mean annual runoff volume generated by the fully developed area must not exceed the mean annual runoff volume modelled from the site in an undeveloped (pastoral) state</u> • <u>the modelled mean annual exceedance frequency of the 2-year Average Recurrence Interval (ARI) so-called 'channel forming' (or 'bankfull') flow for the point where the fully developed area discharges</u> |

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

to a stream must not exceed the mean annual exceedance frequency modelled for the same site and flow event arising from the area in an undeveloped (pastoral) state.

For brownfield and infill development:

- the modelled mean annual runoff volume generated by the fully developed area must, when compared to the mean annual runoff volume modelled for the site prior to the brownfield or infill development, be reduced as far as practicable towards the mean annual runoff volume modelled for the site in an undeveloped state
- the modelled mean annual exceedance frequency of the 2-year ARI so-called 'channel forming' (or 'bankfull') flow for the point where the fully developed area discharges to a stream, or stormwater network, shall be reduced as far as practicable towards the mean annual exceedance frequency modelled for the same site and flow event in an undeveloped state.

Intensification:

Means:

- (a) providing for buildings with greater height and density in accordance with Policy 3 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development for any urban areas within the Tier 1 districts; and
- (b) providing for buildings with greater height and density in accordance with Policy 5 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development elsewhere.

Key centres:

Include the regionally significant centres identified in policy 30, as well as other significant local centres that a city or district council consider are integral to the functioning of the region's or a district's form. This includes centres identified for higher density and/or mixed use development in any Council growth and/or development framework or strategy. Examples of growth and/or development framework or strategies in the region are:

- the Upper Hutt Urban Growth Strategy
- Wellington City Northern Growth Management Framework
- Porirua Development Framework
- Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Development Management Strategy and local outcomes statements contained in the Kapiti Coast Long-term Council Community Plan

Large scale generators:

Any boiler, furnace, engine or other device designed to burn for the primary purpose of energy production having a net heat or energy output of more than 40kW, but excluding motor vehicle

s, trucks, boats and aircraft. This definition excludes domestic fires.

Maintain /maintained /maintenance: (in relation to indigenous biodiversity)

At least no reduction in the following:

- (a) the size of populations of indigenous species
- (b) indigenous species occupancy across their natural range

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

- (c) [the properties and function of ecosystems and habitats](#)
- (d) [the full range and extent of ecosystems and habitats](#)
- (e) [connectivity between and buffering around, ecosystems](#)
- (f) [the resilience and adaptability of ecosystems.](#)

[The maintenance of indigenous biodiversity may also require the restoration or enhancement of ecosystems and habitats.](#)

Metropolitan centres or Metropolitan zones:

[Areas used predominantly for a broad range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. The zone is a focal point for sub-regional urban catchments](#)

National grid:

[National grid as defined by the Electricity Industry Act 2010](#)

Naturally uncommon:

[In relation to ecosystems, denotes any of the 72 naturally uncommon ecosystems in New Zealand described in Wiser, Susan K et al "New Zealand's Naturally Uncommon Ecosystems" 2013 available at <https://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/uploads/public/researchpubs/uncommon-ecosystems-book-section.pdf>](#)

Nature-based solutions:

[Actions to protect, sustainably manage, and restore natural or modified ecosystems that address societal challenges effectively and adaptively, simultaneously providing human well-being and biodiversity benefits. \(From IPCC\) or](#)

[Solutions that are inspired and supported by nature, cost effective and simultaneously provide environmental, social and economic benefits and help build resilience. \(From Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020\)](#)

Organic waste:

[Wastes containing carbon compounds that are capable of being readily biologically degraded, including by natural processes, such as paper, food residuals, wood wastes, garden and plant wastes, but not inorganic materials such as metals and glass or plastic. Organic wastes can be decomposed by microorganisms into methane, carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, and simple organic molecules \(plastic contains carbon compounds and is theoretically organic in nature, but generally is not readily biodegradable\).](#)

Plantation forestry:

[A forest deliberately established for commercial purposes](#)

Protect (in relation to indigenous biodiversity):

[Looking after biodiversity in the long term. This involves managing all threats to secure species from extinction and ensuring that their populations are buffered from the impacts of the loss of genetic diversity and longer term environmental events such as climate change. This includes, but is not restricted to, legal protection.](#)

Regional form:

[The physical layout or arrangement of our urban and rural communities and how they link together. For example, transport networks \(e.g. roads, rail, ports\), and the patterns of residential, industrial, commercial and other uses alongside or around these networks, and in relation to the topography and geography of the region \(e.g. its ranges and valleys, rivers, lakes and](#)

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Regionally significant centres:

~~coastline). It includes the physical appearance or urban design, housing choice and density; and the arrangement of open spaces.~~

The regionally significant centres are those identified in Policy 30. ~~the:~~

- ~~• Central business district in Wellington city; and~~
- ~~• The sub-regional centres of:
 - ~~— Upper Hutt city centre~~
 - ~~— Lower Hutt city centre~~
 - ~~— Porirua city centre~~
 - ~~— Paraparaumu town centre~~
 - ~~— Masterton town centre; and~~~~
- ~~• Suburban centres in:
 - ~~— Petone~~
 - ~~— Kilbirnie~~
 - ~~— Johnsonville~~~~

Resilience (in relation to a natural ecosystem):

The ability of the ecosystem to recover from and absorb disturbances, and its capacity to reorganise into similar ecosystems.

Restoration:

In relation to indigenous biodiversity, means the active intervention and management of modified or degraded habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes in order to reinstate indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities. The aim of restoration actions is to return the environment, either wholly or in part, to a desired former state.

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

Regionally significant infrastructure:

Regionally significant infrastructure includes:

- [pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum, including any associated fittings, appurtenances, fixtures or equipment](#)
- [a network operated for the purposes of telecommunications, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001](#)
- [radiocommunications, as defined in section 2\(1\) of the Radio Communications Act 1989](#)
- [the National grid](#)
- [facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the National grid and/or the local distribution network](#)
- [facilities for the electricity distribution network, where it is 11kV and above. This excludes private connections to the local distribution network](#)
- [the local authority water supply network \(including intake structures\) and water treatments plants](#)
- [the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks and systems, including treatment plants and storage and discharge facilities](#)
- [the Strategic Transport Network \(including ancillary structures required to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop that network\)](#)
- [The following local arterial routes: Masterton-Castlepoint Road, Blairlogie-Langdale/Homewood/Riversdale Road and Cape Palliser Road in Wairarapa, Titahi Bay Road and Grays Road in Porirua, and Kāpiti Road, Marine Parade, Mazengarb Road, Te Moana Road, Akatarawa Road, Matatua Road, Rimu Road, Epiha Street, Paekakariki Hill Road, The Parade \[Paekakariki\] and The Esplanade \[Raumati South\] in Kāpiti](#)
- [Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus](#)
- [Wellington International Airport](#)
- [Masterton Hood Aerodrome](#)
- [Kapiti Coast Airport](#)
- [Commercial Port Areas and infrastructure associated with Port related activities in the Lambton Harbour Area within Wellington Harbour \(Port Nicholson\) and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers and including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines](#)
- [Silverstream, Spicer and Southern landfills](#)
- ~~pipelines for the distribution or transmission of natural or manufactured gas or petroleum~~
- ~~strategic telecommunications facilities, as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001~~
- ~~strategic radio communications facilities, as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989~~
- ~~the national electricity grid, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003~~
- ~~facilities for the generation and transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the network, as defined by the Electricity Governance Rules 2003~~
- ~~the local authority water supply network and water treatment plants~~

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

- ~~the local authority wastewater and stormwater networks, systems and wastewater treatment plants~~
- ~~the Strategic Transport Network, as defined in the Wellington Regional Land Transport Strategy 2007-2016~~
- ~~Wellington City bus terminal and Wellington Railway Station terminus~~
- ~~Wellington International Airport~~
- ~~Masterton Hood Aerodrome~~
- ~~Paraparaumu Airport~~
- ~~Commercial Port Areas within Wellington Harbour and adjacent land used in association with the movement of cargo and passengers and including bulk fuel supply infrastructure, and storage tanks for bulk liquids, and associated wharflines~~

Relevant Residential Zone: Has the same meaning as in Section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991:

- (a) means all residential zones; but
- (b) does not include -
 - (i) a large lot residential zone;
 - (ii) an area predominantly urban in character that the 2018 census recorded as having a resident population of less than 5,000, unless a local authority intends the area to become part of an urban environment;
 - (iii) an offshore island;
 - (iv) to avoid doubt, a settlement zone.

Strategic public transport network:

The Strategic Transport Network includes the following parts of the Wellington Region's transport network:

- (g) All railway corridors and 'core' bus routes as part of the region's public transport network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2015, and
- (h) All existing and proposed state highways, and
- (i) Any other strategic roads that are classified as a National High Volume Road, National Road, or Regional Road as part of the region's strategic road network identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2015, and
- (j) Any other road classified as a high productivity motor vehicle (HPMV) route identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2015, and
- (k) All sections of the regional cycling network classified as having a combined utility and recreational focus identified in the Regional Land Transport Plan 2015, and

Any other existing and proposed cycleway and/or shared paths for which the New Zealand Transport Agency and/or a local authority is/was the requiring authority or is otherwise responsible.

The strategic public transport network is those parts of the region's passenger transport network that provide a high level of service along corridors with high demand for public transport. It connects the region's

Draft RPS Change 1 - for Council Meeting 26 May 2022

~~centres with the central business district in Wellington city. It includes the rail network and key bus corridors within Wellington region.~~

Town centres:

Areas used predominantly for:

• in smaller urban areas, a range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities.

• in larger urban areas, a range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities that service the needs of the immediate and neighbouring suburbs.

Tree canopy cover

Means vegetative cover of any trees that are greater than 3 metres in height and 1.5 metres in diameter.

Travel demand management plan:

A travel demand management plan sets out interventions and actions to influence travel behaviour, with the aim of minimising travel demand or redistributing demand from traditional car usage to more sustainable transport modes for new subdivision, use and development. A travel demand management plan should include mitigation measures that ensure planned subdivision, use and development is designed and implemented to better enable people to live without a private vehicle, reducing the number of vehicle trips and associated externalities like greenhouse gas emissions.

Urban areas (as at February 2009/August 2022):

The region's urban areas (as at ~~February 2009/August 2022~~) include urban, residential, suburban, town centre, commercial, community, business and industrial zones identified in the Wellington city, Porirua city, Lower Hutt city, Upper Hutt city, Kāpiti coast and Wairarapa combined district plans.

Urban environment:

Has the same meaning as in subpart 1.4 of the National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020:

means any area of land (regardless of size, and irrespective of local authority or statistical boundaries) that:

- (a) is, or is intended to be, predominantly urban in character; and
- (b) is, or is intended to be, part of a housing and labour market of at least 10,000 people.

Wellington Tier 1 urban environment:

Means any *urban environment* within the Wellington City, Porirua City, Hutt City, Upper Hutt City and Kapiti Coast Districts.

Council
26 May 2022
Report 22.213



For Decision

DRAFT SUBMISSION ON FREIGHT AND SUPPLY CHAIN ISSUES PAPER

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To seek the Council's endorsement for a Greater Wellington Regional Council submission to the Ministry of Transport on their consultation document New Zealand freight and supply chain issues paper | Te rautaki ueā me te rautaki whakawhiwhinga o Aotearoa.

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Approves** the submission to the Ministry of Transport on the New Zealand freight and supply chain issues paper ([Attachment 1](#)).
2. **Authorises** the Council Chair to make minor editorial amendments to the submission.

Te horopaki

Context

2. The Ministry of Transport released a consultation document titled '[New Zealand freight and supply chain issues paper | Te rautaki ueā me te rautaki whakawhiwhinga o Aotearoa](#)', on 20 April 2022.
3. Te Manatū Waka Ministry of Transport has prepared the issues paper as preliminary work towards developing a New Zealand freight and supply chain strategy. The issues paper presents a view of the big issues facing New Zealand's freight and supply chain system both now, and into the future, and lays out a strategic approach for responding to these issues.
4. New Zealand's freight and supply chain system plays a vital role in enabling our economy and improving our standard of living by connecting us within New Zealand and with international markets. The issues paper notes, however, that the heavy vehicle fleet is a significant and rising contributor to transport emissions that the Government has committed to addressing.
5. The freight and supply chain issues paper proposes the development of a strategy, with four proposed key outcomes at its core;

- a low emissions
 - b resilience
 - c productivity and innovation, and
 - d equity and safety.
6. These four key outcomes align well with the strategic objectives of a number of Greater Wellington plans, including the Regional Land Transport Plan and Greater Wellington's Long Term Plan.
7. Submissions close on 3 June 2022.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

8. Greater Wellington's draft submission (**Attachment 1**) discusses the following points:
- a System level change is needed now
 - b Greater Wellington Regional Council is a key stakeholder
 - c Ferries provide the key connection between north and south
 - d Rail moves people and freight in Wellington Region
 - e Better data is needed to inform planning.

Ngā hua ahumoni Financial implications

9. There are no financial implications arising from this report.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori Implications for Māori

10. Te Manatū Waka Ministry of Transport has recognised that partnering with iwi Māori will be an essential part of the future strategy, but that further work is required to build relationships with Māori to understand the issues and opportunities for Māori. Greater Wellington officers will be working through Te Hunga Whiriwhiri to engage with local Māori on Greater Wellington regional transport planning as it addresses issues raised in the paper.

Te huritao ki te huringa o te āhuarangi Consideration of climate change

11. The proposed Strategy's first focus area is around low emissions and setting the overall direction for moving the country's heavy vehicle fleet towards low and zero carbon emissions. Greater Wellington will have a role through the Regional Land Transport Plan in signalling regional policies and investments to give effect to the Strategy.

Ngā tikanga whakatau
Decision-making process

12. The matters requiring decision in this report were considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga
Significance

13. Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council’s significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance, due to its administrative nature.

Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement

14. Engagement on the matters contained in this report aligns with the level of significance assessed. In accordance with the significance and engagement policy, no further engagement on the matters for decision is required.
15. The Ministry of Transport is inviting feedback from stakeholders, interest groups and the public as part of the freight and supply chain issues paper consultation process.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps

16. Officers will liaise with the Council Chair and provide the final submission to the Ministry of Transport before the submission closing date of 3 June 2022.
17. The Ministry of Transport will develop a freight and supply chain issues strategy towards the end of 2022, including engagement with key stakeholders (including with Greater Wellington Regional Council). Further consultation on the final draft strategy will occur in 2023.

Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment

| Number | Title |
|--------|---|
| 1 | Draft submission on freight and supply chain issues paper |

Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Writer | Emma Hope – Senior Strategic Advisor |
| Approvers | Grant Fletcher – Manager, Regional Transport Luke Troy – General Manager, Strategy |

| He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations |
|---|
| <i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> The Council has responsibility for approving submissions to external organisations on matters pertaining to land transport management. |
| <i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Government has signalled through the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport and recently released Emissions Reduction Plan the requirement to move the freight fleet towards zero and low-carbon emissions. The GW Regional Land Transport Plan will need to contain policies and investments which give effect to this direction. |
| <i>Internal consultation</i> Engagement occurred with Metlink, Air Quality, Climate Change, and Environmental Policy to form the basis of Attachment 1. |
| <i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> There are no risks arising from this report. |



By Email

Te Manatū Waka Ministry of Transport,
PO Box 3175,
Wellington 6140

Submit to: supply.chain@transport.govt.nz

Tēnā koutou katoa,

Submission on the Freight and Supply Chain Issues Paper

The Greater Wellington Regional Council (**the Council**) thanks the Ministry of Transport for the opportunity to make this submission on the Freight and Supply Chain Issues Paper. This submission has been developed in consultation with CentrePort, which is also making a separate submission.

Overall Comment

The Council **supports** the broader strategic context and direction outlined in the Issues Paper and welcomes the initiative to develop a freight and supply chain strategy.

The Council **supports** the adoption of the four proposed outcomes (low emissions, resilience, productivity & innovation, equity & safety). These align with the strategic objectives of both the Greater Wellington Regional Council's Long Term Plan and the Greater Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan, and complement the Regional Growth Framework and the National Land Transport Plan's strategic objectives.

This Council wishes to **emphasise** the following six points which are discussed further in our submission:

- a. System level change is needed now
- b. Greater Wellington Regional Council is a key stakeholder
- c. Ferries provide the key connection between north and south
- d. Rail moves people and freight in Wellington Region
- e. Better data is needed to inform planning

Wellington office
PO Box 11646
Manners St, Wellington 6142

Upper Hutt
PO Box 40847
1056 Fergusson Drive

Masterton office
PO Box 41
Masterton 5840

0800 496 734
www.gw.govt.nz
info@gw.govt.nz



1. System level change is needed now

Urgent system level change is needed to achieve the recently released Emissions Reduction Plan's freight specific target to 'reduce emissions from freight transport by 35% by 2035'. Heavy freight is a significant and growing contributor to greenhouse gases, and with the average age of the New Zealand heavy vehicle fleet considerably older than in comparative markets (18 years in New Zealand compared with 15 years in Australia, and 13 years in the EU¹), vehicles entering the fleet today will still be in use as we hope to approach net carbon zero, unless central government regulation is implemented. By example, the introduction of the Vehicle Exhaust Emissions 2007 rule resulted in a significant exodus of imported 1990s heavy vehicles from New Zealand roads, demonstrating the positive impact the levers of central government can have on reducing emissions.

The Crown has a significant lever available through investing in alternate transport modes. As an infrastructure owner and operator, the Crown has a role to play in encouraging this mode shift, such as through capital investment to improve capacity of the rail network and by supporting increased coastal shipping. The Council strongly encourages the government to act on its commitment to reducing freight related carbon emissions by prioritising funding support for more efficient modes of freight movement.

2. Greater Wellington Regional Council is a key stakeholder

The Council supports the Ministry of Transport's commitment, as outlined in the Issues Paper, to '*take a collaborative approach and draw on the expertise and experience of stakeholders across the system.*' Greater Wellington Regional Council requests to be recognised as a key stakeholder in the development of the proposed strategy and be engaged with accordingly.

As manager of Wellington region passenger rail, owner of CentrePort, as well as holding responsibility for overall harbour safety management and as a partner in the multi-user ferry precinct project, the Council is uniquely placed to provide insight into issues affecting freight movement, both within the Wellington region and linking to the top of the South Island.

3. Ferries provide the key connection between north and south

The Council was disappointed by the limited mention of the Cook Strait link in the Issues Paper and emphasises the need for this critical connection in the New Zealand supply chain to be appropriately considered in the strategy development phase.

The link across Cook Strait is both the 'wet' section of State Highway One and the connection of the Main Trunk Railway between the North and South Islands. It is critical to keeping freight

¹ New Zealand data available: <https://www.transport.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Report/AnnualFleetStatistics.pdf>, accessed 10/5/2022. Australia data available: <https://www.nhvr.gov.au/files/201701-0459-factsheet-nrbs-report-2.pdf>.



and people moving across New Zealand. Approximately \$20b worth of cargo and more than a million people are moved across this stretch of water annually.

While the Council recognises the significant financial investment by central government to upgrade the Interislander ferry fleet and related Interislander terminals, both the Wellington and Picton ferry terminals remain at risk of becoming significant 'pinch points' in the freight network. The Council is a partner in the multi-user ferry precinct project, a consortium committed to upgrading, greening and future-proofing the Wellington ferry terminal for all operators. This includes significant proposed improvements to the transport network to provide direct access to and from the terminals from the state highway and rail network. The project once completed will provide national-level benefits, but is reliant on significant investment at both local and central government level in order to be able to proceed.

4. Rail moves people and freight in Wellington Region

Both freight volume and passenger rail patronage are expected to increase considerably in the Wellington region in the next 30 years which has the potential to overload the current available capacity of the network. As manager and funder of the Wellington passenger rail network, the Council emphasises the need to carefully plan and manage provision of total rail network capacity as part of the Strategy development.

5. Better data is needed to inform planning

Greater Wellington Regional Council agrees with the commentary of the Issues Paper about the need to improve the reliability, volume and quality of freight data available. The Council sees a need for Ministry of Transport to take a leadership role in leading and developing framework to enable consistency of freight data collection and collation nationally, in a way that addresses commercial sensitivity concerns. The Council would hope this data would be available for partners to use and analyse, to support the Council's planning for regional transport, economic growth and urban planning. The Wellington Transport Analytics Unit, a partnership between the Council, Waka Kotahi and the regional territorial authorities, would welcome the opportunity to be actively involved in developing the framework and formalising data requirements.

6. Further Contact

We welcome the opportunity for our elected officials and Greater Wellington officers to engage further with Ministry of Transport on any aspect of our submission. For future discussion, please contact:

Emma Hope
Senior Strategic Advisor, Regional Transport



emma.hope@gw.govt.nz

Grant Fletcher
Manager, Regional Transport
Grant.fletcher@gw.govt.nz

Daran Ponter
Chair
Greater Wellington Regional Council

DRAFT

Council
26 May 2022
Report 22.160



For Decision

GREATER WELLINGTON'S COMMUNICATION POLICY FOR THE 2022 PRE-ELECTION PERIOD

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise Council of the communication policy for the pre-election period, from 8 July 2022 to 8 October 2022 (Election Day).

He tūtohu

Recommendations

That Council:

1. **Adopts** the pre-election communication protocols in paragraphs 15-25 of this report for the period 8 July 2022 to 8 October 2022.
2. **Notes** the Local Government New Zealand and Taituarā principles and guidelines ([Attachment 1](#)).
3. **Notes** the social media guidelines ([Attachment 2](#)).

Te horopaki

Context

2. Local government elections are held every three years. In 2022, local authority elections will take place on Saturday, 8 October. The period leading up to an election is a time of high interest from the media, communities, and election candidates.
3. The pre-election period for the 2022 local authority elections runs from 8 July 2022 to 8 October 2022.
4. Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) and Taituarā have published a set of principles and guidelines for local authorities and their elected members to apply when developing and delivering communications during the pre-election period (**Attachment 1**).
5. In addition, Greater Wellington's Electoral Officer, Warwick Lampp, has reviewed this information and produced a set of protocols (outlined in paragraphs 15-25) as well as social media guidance (**Attachment 2**) to help guide Councillors and officers.
6. Furthermore, Councillors who intend standing for election should understand that, in addition to the requirements of this report, they also need to be aware of and comply

with the election advertising requirements of the Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA). These requirements are set out in paragraphs 26 to 31 of this report.

7. Collectively, the guidance and protocols are designed to assist elected members distinguish between their campaigning and council responsibilities as well as the types of communications acceptable in a pre-election period.

Te tātaritanga Analysis

8. The following paragraphs set out the communication principles for the pre-election period.
9. If you are standing for re-election, you must clearly and transparently differentiate between activities conducted as an incumbent elected member (e.g., business-as-usual activities) and activities conducted while campaigning for re-election.
10. Resources owned by Greater Wellington and made available to you should only be used for Greater Wellington purposes. The use of Greater Wellington resources for election purposes is unacceptable. This includes, but is not limited to, Greater Wellington-owned computers, iPads, and mobile phones, social media channels, email addresses, publications, facilities, and vehicles.
11. Greater Wellington -run social media accounts are considered Greater Wellington resources and must remain politically neutral during the election. You must comply with any social media guidelines for candidates at all times.
12. You will continue to have access to the information you need to do your job as an incumbent Councillor. Council officers will not provide assistance with electioneering activities. Your role does not stop three months before polling day - you should be able to fulfil your "business as usual" duties on behalf of the Council up until your current term as a Councillor comes to an end at the conclusion of the day on which the formal public notice of the 2022 election results is issued.
13. The collective guidance has general application at all times, and is especially relevant in the three months before the local election (Friday 8 July – Saturday 8 October). It is your responsibility to ensure your behaviour falls within these guidelines.
14. The following paragraphs are a summary of the protocols outlined by Greater Wellington's Electoral Officer for the pre-election period.

Protocol 1: Continuation of Council business

15. The normal business of Council continues during the pre-election period. Incumbents seeking re-election must balance and differentiate between these two roles.
16. Leading up to the election, elected members continue to have the right and responsibility to govern and to make decisions.

Protocol 2: Use of Greater Wellington resources

17. A local authority must not promote, or be perceived to promote, the re-election prospects of a sitting member. The use of Greater Wellington resources for re-election purposes is unacceptable.
18. Greater Wellington would be directly promoting a member's re-election prospects if it allows incumbent elected members to use Greater Wellington resources explicitly for campaign purposes. This includes, but is not limited to, all Greater Wellington communications facilities (such as Greater Wellington branding, stationery and postage, social media channels, and communications devices), facilities, and vehicles.
19. Greater Wellington communications will be restricted during the pre-election period, to remove any perception that the Greater Wellington is helping incumbents to promote their re-election prospects over other candidates.

Protocol 3: Social media

20. Greater Wellington social media channels, including those of council-controlled organisations, are Greater Wellington resources and must remain politically neutral during the election. Elected members seeking re-election must follow any Greater Wellington social media guidelines for candidates at all times, and not comment on, share, or otherwise use Greater Wellington social media channels for electioneering.
21. Information on how to effectively and safely use social media during the election period is in the example attached as Attachment 2. You should comply with the guidelines at all times.

Protocol 4: Availability of information

22. Elected members will have access to the information they need to discharge their roles as incumbents and their Greater Wellington contact information will still be publicly available. However, Greater Wellington officers will not provide assistance with electioneering activities.

Application of protocols

23. A practical application of these protocols will see the Council Chair's name and image removed from Tō Tātou Rohe, Greater Wellington's stakeholder newsletter, during the pre-election period. It will also limit the role of officers, in particular communications staff, in preparing Councillors' personal media (e.g. opinion pieces and columns).
24. As an elected member seeking re-election, it is ultimately your responsibility to ensure that your behaviour falls within these guidelines.
25. If you are unsure as to whether a particular action or request would be in breach of these protocols, you should seek advice from the Chief Executive as soon as possible.

Legal responsibilities of Councillors

26. Councillors who intend standing for election should understand that, in addition to the requirements of this policy, they also need to be aware of and comply with the election advertising requirements of the LEA. Advertisements published during the pre-election period may appear to be promoting the election of a candidate even if this is not their purpose.

27. Section 113(1) of the LEA provides that:
- (1) No person may publish or cause to be published in any newspaper, periodical, notice, poster, pamphlet, handbill, billboard, or card, or broadcast or permit to be broadcast over any radio or television station, any advertisement that is used or appears to be used to promote or procure the election of a candidate at an election, unless subsection (2) or subsection (4) applies.
28. Section 113(2) provides that:
- (2) A person may publish or cause or permit to be published an advertisement of the kind described in subsection (1) if—
 - (a) the publication of that advertisement is authorised in writing by the candidate or the candidate's agent or, in the case of an advertisement relating to more than 1 candidate, the candidates or an agent acting for all of those candidates; and
 - (b) the advertisement contains a statement setting out the true name of the person or persons for whom or at whose direction it is published and the address of his or her place of residence or business.
29. Section 113(4) is not relevant when publishing a candidate advertisement but is reproduced here for information purposes:
- (4) A person may publish or cause or permit to be published an advertisement of the kind described in subsection (1) if—
 - (a) the publication of the advertisement is endorsed by an organisation or body representing residents or ratepayers in the community or district in which the advertisement is published; and
 - (b) the advertisement contains a statement setting out—
 - (i) the true name of the person or persons for whom or at whose direction it is published and the address of his or her residence or place of business; and
 - (ii) the true name of the organisation or body that has endorsed the publication of the advertisement and the address of the place of business of that organisation or body.
30. Once an intention to stand has been declared, any advertisements placed by a candidate to promote or procure their election should be authorised by the candidate (or their agent) in writing and include a statement along the lines of:
- “The publication of this advertisement was authorised by [true name] of [address of residence or place of business].”
- Or:*
- “The publication of this advertisement was authorised by [agent’s true name] on behalf of [true name] of [address of residence or place of business].”

31. Additional information and guidance for those who are standing for election will be available in the 2022 Elections pages of the Greater Wellington website and in the 2022 Candidate Handbook.

Ngā hua ahumoni
Financial implications

32. There are no financial implications arising from this report.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori
Implications for Māori

33. All candidates for election, including any Māori persons standing for election, will be required to observe the relevant election protocols.

Ngā tikanga whakatau
Decision-making process

34. The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga
Significance

35. Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking into account the Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-Making Guidelines*. Due to the administrative nature of this decision, officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Te whakatūtakitaki
Engagement

36. Due to its administrative nature and low significance, no engagement on this matter has been undertaken.

Ngā tūāoma e whai ake nei
Next steps

37. Greater Wellington staff will be informed of this guidance through internal communications channels.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachments**

| Number | Title |
|---------------|--|
| 1 | Communications in the pre-election period (issued by Local Government New Zealand and Taituarā). |
| 2 | Social media guidelines for candidates and a social media channel list (written by Greater Wellington) |

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Writer | Ella Makan - Kaitohutohu, Accounts Executive: Strategic Partnerships |
| Approvers | Matthew O’Driscoll - Manager Customer Engagement Donna Hickey - General Manager People & Customer Francis Ryan - Manager Democratic Services Luke Troy - General Manager Strategy Nigel Corry - Chief Executive |

| He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations |
|--|
| <i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i> It is best practice for Council to adopt pre-election communications protocols. |
| <i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i> Not applicable. |
| <i>Internal consultation</i> Democratic Services and Greater Wellington's Electoral Officer were consulted. |
| <i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i> Failure to adhere to the guidance could give rise to reputational, legislative, and legal risks as outlined throughout this report and the supporting attachments. |



**We are.
LGNZ.**

Te Kāhui Kaunihera o Aotearoa.

Communications in the pre-election period



leadinglearninglinking

FOREWORD

This guidance sets out principles and guidelines for local authorities and their members to apply when developing and delivering communications during the pre-election period. It may also assist elected members seeking to distinguish between their campaigning and council responsibilities.

It is important that local authorities be able to continue to operate effectively during the pre-election period, but additional care should be taken during this time. Public interest in, and scrutiny of, communications by councils and their elected members is likely to be greater during this period.

With the development of tools such as social media, guidance can not possibly contemplate every potential situation that may arise. As a result, this guidance is principle based – though there are a number of worked examples (based on real-life issues that have arisen). These serve as a 'common sense' basis for the application of good judgement backed by appropriate advice.

There are cases or circumstances that are relatively clear cut. For example, elected members inserting personal statements or photos in the pre-election report is both a legislative breach and a breach of the principles set out in this guidance. For cases that are not as clear cut, the guidance provides some bottom lines to keep in mind when navigating the situation.

We thank those involved in the production of this helpful resource.

Karen Thomas
Chief Executive
Taituarā

Susan Freeman-Greene
Chief Executive
Local Government New Zealand

Communications in the pre-election period

WHAT STATUS DOES THIS GUIDANCE HAVE?

The guidance represents good practice advice prepared by Local Government New Zealand and Taituarā (formerly the Society of Local Government Managers). It has been reviewed by legal advisors and by staff at the Office of the Auditor-General and the Department of Internal Affairs.

Neither Local Government New Zealand nor Taituarā has the authority to receive or investigate allegations around local authority communications made during the pre-election period.

However, the Auditor-General remains interested in the appropriate use of council resources at all times. Use of council resources for personal or political purposes is not appropriate.

The Office of the Auditor-General is not the agency to take complaints about the veracity (or otherwise) of claims made in communications material, but it could choose to investigate where, for example, there are questions as to whether a council-funded communication was made for a proper purpose. In the latter case the Auditor-General may report their conclusions and make recommendations – they cannot direct local authorities to take (or not take) a particular action.¹

Local authorities and their members should also be aware that, in some cases, communications that breach the principles of the *Local Electoral Act 2001* could give rise to an irregularity in the election process. Such an irregularity may be used as grounds to challenge an election outcome under the *Local Electoral Act*.

WHAT IS THE PRE-ELECTION PERIOD?

For the purposes of this guidance, we've aligned the pre-election period to the definition of the 'applicable period' in *section 104* of the *Local Electoral Act 2001*. That is, the pre-election period starts three months from polling day. An election could be a triennial general election, by-election or less frequently, a poll.

WHAT IS A COMMUNICATION?

For the purposes of this guidance, a communication is any presentation of information by the council to its local community, regardless of the form in which the information is presented (e.g. documents, internet, spoken word etc).

Some common examples of a communication include but are not limited to:

- statutory documents such as an annual report (or its summary), long-term or annual plans (or their associated consultation documents)
- information contained on a council website about council plans, policies, bylaws, services, or information about council meetings (such as meeting agendas and minutes)
- newsletters and information releases providing council news and information about council activities
- educational material about issues affecting the community
- promotional material about a particular event, proposal or policy
- council administered social media channels (such as Facebook, YouTube, Twitter and the like)
- representing council in media interviews.

¹ One example where the Auditor-General may make a binding recommendation, is where a loss has occurred under *section 44* of the *Local Government Act 2001*. In those instances a loss may be recovered from those elected members deemed responsible for the loss.

PRINCIPLES

1. *The operation of local authorities continues during the pre-election period. Elected members continue to have the right to govern and make decisions during the pre-election period.*

There is no legal requirement that local authorities avoid making decisions in the pre-election period. Equally, there is no convention such as the so-called 'period of restraint' that applies in central government or the so-called 'purdah' that applies in local government in some jurisdictions in the United Kingdom.

In any case, routine business must continue. Some examples of routine business include the following:

- giving effect to decisions that have already been made. For example, implementing decisions in an already adopted long-term plan or annual plan (the necessary actions and funding have already been committed)
- meeting statutory requirements e.g. reviewing a bylaw that is due to expire or adopting some policy or bylaw where a deadline falls during the pre-election period (though this should be rare)
- preparing, adopting and publicly releasing reports or other documents that are statutory requirements (for example, the pre-election report and annual report)
- releasing other factual information – especially where release regularly occurs during the pre-election period in other years (for example, where information of a monitoring or statistical nature is regularly released in August, September and October).²

Councils can minimise the risks of undue and adverse public scrutiny of decision-making in the pre-election period by ensuring that, where practicable, significant decisions are made before the pre-election period commences or that officers have sufficient direction to continue to work on major projects during the pre-election period. Mechanisms such as providing a rolling programme of policy and bylaw reviews early in the triennium can help manage this and ensure the work gets done.

Sitting members with roles such as a mayor, council chair or council spokesperson on an issue may continue to make public statements on council business as they would outside the pre-election period.

During the pre-election period councils should take particular care to actively identify and manage risks associated with communications that might be used for political purposes (or be seen to be). For example, media interviews often contain elements of the unscripted where it's easy for politicians to slip into campaign mode unintentionally. If the risks can't be managed it may be less risky for the chief executive or communications manager to act as a spokesperson.

2. *During the pre-election period, communities have the same legitimate need for information about their local authority's decisions and activities as at any other time.*

A legitimate provision of information consists of five key elements: timeliness, accuracy, completeness, fairness of expression and neutrality. Information is timely if it is provided either before an event or decision, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter. Accuracy means that information should be based on a verifiable fact, and recorded in a manner consistent with those facts.

² Decisions to defer or alter releases of information in the pre-election period can give rise to the same claims of undue politicisation as decisions to communicate such information.

Communications in the pre-election period

Completeness requires that all of the information necessary for readers to reasonably form a view on a matter is included. Information is fairly expressed if it's presented in an objective, unbiased and equitable way. Neutrality in expression means that the council's collective position is expressed.

The council's 'usual' processes and timeframes for the preparation and release of information should continue to operate 'as normal' in the pre-election period. For example, staff who prepare responses to requests for official information should continue to follow the same timeframes they normally would. Decisions to defer or to expedite a request for information during the pre-election period can leave officers open to claims of bias that are mostly avoidable.

The *Local Government Act 2002* allows councils until 31 October to adopt an annual report. However it is not good practice for an incoming council to adopt a report on the performance of its predecessor. It is good practice to adopt an annual report before the elections – indeed about two-thirds of local authorities did so in the lead-up to the 2019 elections.

3. *Local authorities must not promote, or be perceived to promote, the prospects of any candidate, especially a sitting member. Using council resources for re-election of sitting members is unacceptable and potentially unlawful.*

The Office of the Auditor-General has previously noted that promoting the re-election prospects of a sitting member, whether directly or indirectly, wittingly or unwittingly, is not part of the proper role of a local authority. We can only agree with what should be a statement of the obvious. This includes allowing sitting members to use council resources for election purposes.

While much less likely to arise, it would also be entirely inappropriate for a local authority to, in any way, promote any other candidates for an election. Again, council resources cannot be used for such electioneering purposes.

Council resources include assets and services such as stationery, post, internet, council-provided email/social media accounts or telephones. If in doubt as to whether something is a council-provided resource, a good question to ask is whether the council purchases or funds it. For example, a council-funded radio slot would be regarded as a council resource.

Election activities carried out at council facilities are similarly unacceptable, except where these facilities are open to hire by the general public (for example, community halls) and the candidate is meeting the standard terms for using the facility.

If in doubt, it's usually a good idea to take a precautionary approach. It doesn't mean that elected members can not use a council's resources for normal activities, but care is needed as the boundaries between answering a ratepayer query and campaigning can be difficult to navigate. For example, it's legitimate for an elected member to use a council email to defend a council decision or action, or even to explain their own position on a decision where different from other elected members (provided it's noted clearly as such in the relevant minutes). But doing the latter without slipping into campaign mode can sometimes be difficult during the pre-election period.

CASE STUDIES: THE PRINCIPLES IN ACTION

Example One: Appearances in a council-funded radio slot

Manu is the Mayor of Kiwi District Council. Kiwi District Council pays for a fortnightly radio spot on Eastland FM. The mayor and the Eastland FM director of news talk about issues facing Kiwi District and other issues in the Eastland region.

A month out from the election Manu appears on the radio show 'as usual'. His interview covers a range of topics – including a change to the council's recycling policy, the first instalment of rates for the year, and the council joining in the Eastland economic development CCO. Manu answers these questions drawing on a series of talking points prepared by council staff that reflect the existing council policy.

A fortnight from the election Manu appears again. This time the interview occurs the night after a candidates' debate in which the mayor's opponent (local business leader IB Sharp) described the council's financial management as an "uninterrupted retreat from reality". Among regular questions such as the Prime Minister's visit to Kiwi District and answering ratepayer questions on recycling, the interviewer asks if Manu wants to respond to Ms Sharp's comments.

Manu replies with a comment that, *"rates have gone up an average 10 percent across the district in this term, debt's increased but we've funded the recycling transfer station, and the new Kiwi bypass. We haven't had to lay anyone off unlike Ms Sharp recently did. If I'm re-elected, I'll reduce the council debt by a third in the next term"*.

Ms Sharp releases a statement deploring Manu's regular misuse of a council resource for political purposes.

Is she right?

In the first interview, Manu did nothing more than state and explain the council policy. On the facts presented, Manu has not made any statements that could be seen as anything beyond a spokesperson's role.

Manu's statements during the second interview have elements of campaigning. Manu's statements about the average rates increase, the increase in debt and what the debt was applied to are factual (assuming they were correct). A council spokesperson would normally be required to provide factual information about council performance.

The statement about the council not having to lay off any staff may well be factual, as indeed may the layoffs in Ms Sharp's business. But the latter has little or nothing to do with any council activity. By linking or comparing the two, Manu has, however inadvertently, used a council resource for campaign purposes.

In a similar vein, in using the personal pronoun "I" and referencing his own re-election in his statement about future council debt (*"If I'm re-elected, I'll . . ."*), Manu would almost certainly be seen as making a campaign pledge. Had Manu said something like *"the council's current financial strategy has debt forecast to reduce by a third over the next term"*, he would have been providing a factual statement about the forecast impacts of present policy.

Communications in the pre-election period

This example, while having fictional elements, provides a good example of challenges that sitting elected members may face when in a role as a council spokesperson during the pre-election period. It illustrates how easily the line between legitimate council communications and campaigning can be crossed, sometimes unintentionally.

These situations usually occur spontaneously and cannot be easily predicted. While normal council business continues during the pre-election period, risks must be actively managed. There may be less risk in Kiwi District's chief executive filling the slot, or perhaps getting an elected member who is not standing again, or has been re-elected unopposed to do the interview.

Example Two: Use of a council vehicle

Lucy is the chair of Eastland Regional Council. Her remuneration package includes the use of a council-provided motor vehicle (assume this is all in accordance with Remuneration Authority guidelines). The car has the Eastland Regional Council logo painted on the front door on each side.

Campaigning has started. One night, Lucy's teenage son returns from a stint handing out campaign collateral and places a 'Re-elect Lucy' sticker on the car's rear bumper. Lucy does not notice the sticker and drives around Eastland Region for the next week before a local journalist sees the car at the council office, takes a cellphone photo of it, and runs it in the newspaper the following day.

On seeing the story the council's electoral officer asks Lucy to remove the sticker.

What should Lucy do?

Lucy should remove the sticker to avoid any appearance of using council resources for her campaign advertising. While there is some element of *de minimis* (the law does not bother with trifles), in the pre-election period it is probably 'better to be safe than sorry'.

It would be up to Lucy to decide whether she might seek to respond to the newspaper story about the sticker. If she were to do so, it would be in the context of her campaign, not in her role as chair.

Example Three: Use of council-owned facilities

Ted is a councillor at Weka District Council and the council's local economy spokesperson. His campaign manager has booked two campaign meetings in two council-owned halls. Both halls are open for any member of the public to book – subject to payment of the applicable fee. The campaign manager booked the venue and paid the fee on 31 August i.e. during the pre-election period.

Ted's opponent, I M Wright, claims Ted is using council resources for campaign purposes. The council's chief executive responds pointing out that Ted's campaign paid the same fee as any other user, and that Wright (and any other candidate) could book the halls. She declines to take further action.

Who is correct?

In this instance the chief executive is correct. While the halls are council-owned, they are open to booking by any person who pays the fee and meets the council's standard terms and conditions. As long as Ted and his campaign have paid the fee and met any relevant conditions in the same way that any other person hiring the venue would need to, this is not considered a council resource for the purpose of this guidance.

Had the council extended use of the halls for free or not made the halls available to other candidates on the same terms as they did for Ted, that would be a potentially serious issue.

Of course, Ted should ensure the payment of the booking fee is properly documented and recorded as a campaign expense for *Local Electoral Act* purposes.

Example Four: Candidate use of social media

Councillor Playne is a member of Kiwi District Council and chair of the Finance Committee. She runs a personal facebook page 'Playne speaking' in which she comments on issues of the day. The council has recently adopted water metering (first invoices have been sent), and the Anti-Privatisation League of Aotearoa (APLA) has endorsed a mayoral candidate and a slate of five anti-metering council candidates.

A week before election day, Cr Playne posts two comments on Facebook. In the first she posts on her own Facebook page to comment on a press release put out by the APLA comparing the council's recent introduction of water metering to a "privatisation by stealth" agenda. Her post includes a link to APLA's Facebook page with a 'thumbs down' emoji and states: *"Speaking for myself, I have better things to do than debate the policy equivalent of the flat earth society when they're so obviously wrong. Get a life APLA!"*

In the second instance, she comments on a post by the council on its Facebook page celebrating the first anniversary of the Upper Creek branch library opening. She 'likes' the post on the council's page and comments: *"Happy anniversary! It was a real battle to convince the other members that Upper Creek needed a library. Re-elect me and I'll get the town a pool."*

Was it OK for Cr Playne to make these two posts?

Cr Playne's post about APLA, while somewhat aggressively worded, is not contrary to these guidelines. She has used a personal social media account and clearly identified that she is not speaking on behalf of the council in response to material on a social media site not associated with council. The rest of the comment is a matter for democratic debate and henceforth for the voters to judge.

The Upper Creek Library post is a little different. Here Cr Playne has commented on a council post on a council social media site (which is a council resource). The last sentence is obviously a campaign pledge and therefore puts this post into the campaigning category. The second sentence also has elements of campaigning in that it suggests a particular service choice might not have been made without Cr Playne's intervention. Council would then be justified in deleting Cr Playne's comment on the post. Council is entitled to edit its own Facebook page to ensure this council resource remains 'neutral', i.e. not supporting/promoting or criticising any election candidate.

But suppose Cr Playne had just 'liked' the post, or 'liked' and said "Happy anniversary". In and of itself, that isn't necessarily campaigning. In other words, an assessment of these cases turns on what the candidate has **actually communicated** in such a post.

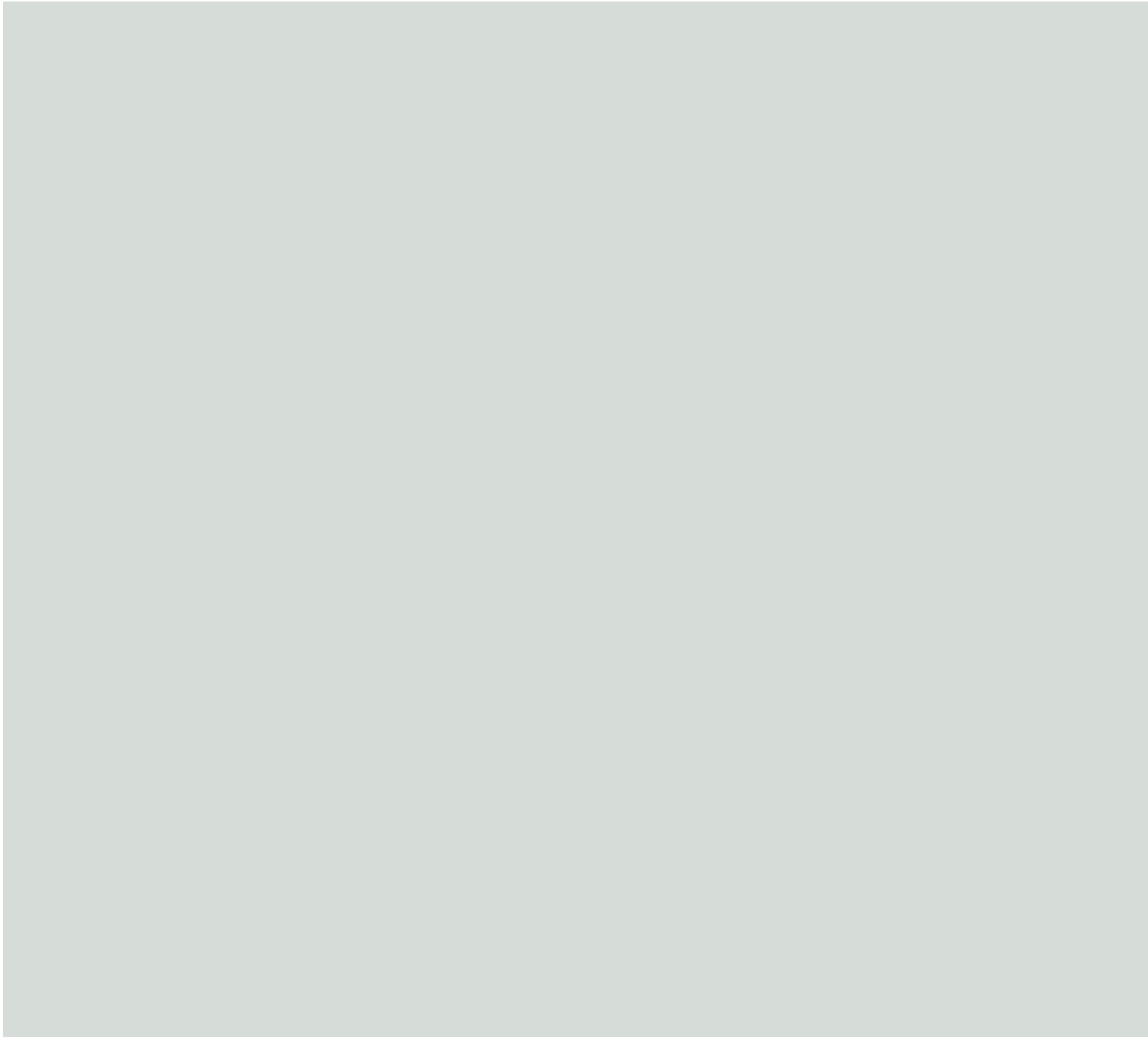
Communications in the pre-election period

What about members (or others) using their personal social media accounts to link to the council's account? Suppose, for the sake of clarity, that Cr Playne had used a personal social media tool such as Twitter to 're-tweet' a Twitter communication from the council regarding the anniversary of the Upper Creek Library, and that Cr Playne made the same campaigning comment described in the above example.

While Cr Playne has linked to a council social media site, she's done so using her own account. The information she has accessed is a general communication about council services available to anyone with a social media account, and therefore can be used by any candidate (and indeed any other member of the public). It does not necessarily amount to the council promoting Cr Playne (or anyone else).

While council resource (such as staff time) has been used to produce the communication, this expenditure has already occurred regardless of whether Cr Playne had re-tweeted or not. In this instance, the information is quite obviously a communication to inform the public of a significant date in the Upper Creek community, and even in the pre-election period, it would be pretty difficult to suggest that it amounts to a promotion of a candidate.

At this point readers may ask what the council might do in this circumstance? If feasible, it may delete any post **on its own social media account** (note it can delete other people's comments on its Facebook page, although cannot typically delete other people's re-tweets). It could ask Cr Playne to delete a communication on or from her own personal social media account, but it cannot enforce such a request (and indeed if she's circulating publicly available information there is probably a larger reputational risk from making such a request).



Professional excellence in local government

Taituarā – Local Government Professionals Aotearoa

Level 9, 85 The Terrace, Wellington
PO Box 10373, Wellington 6143

T 04 978 1280

E info@taituara.org.nz

W taituara.org.nz

Attachment 2 to Report 22.160

Social Media Guidelines for candidates

Candidates must comply with the following guidelines for social media use and presence related to campaigning:

Things to be aware of

- Election advertising, using any media, including social media, must identify the person under whose authority they have been produced, as per section 113 of the Local Electoral Act 2001. This means in your profile photo/bio, you must have a statement saying that all content/images on your social media channel are authorised by you or your agent. You must include a physical address in the authorisation statement.
- Greater Wellington's social media accounts (listed in Appendix 1), including but not limited to Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, LinkedIn and Neighbourly, are not permitted to be used as a communications channel by anyone (candidates or members of the public) for promotion, electioneering or campaigning. This also applies to all social media accounts owned by Council-controlled organisations.
- Greater Wellington's social media accounts are constantly monitored and any campaign related or electioneering content will be removed immediately.
- If Greater Wellington already follows your public social media accounts, please note you will be unfollowed three months prior to the election date. This protocol is in line with the Local Electoral Act 2001.
- Any social media post – positive or negative – made by any individual specifically relating to their own – or someone else's – nomination, intention to run for Greater Wellington, or election campaign, will be removed immediately.
- Candidates must not reply to Greater Wellington's social media posts or share with a comment encouraging people to like or follow their own social media accounts or any other electioneering tool. Any posts that do this will be removed immediately.
- Candidates must not link their own social media accounts (if they are used for campaigning purposes) to Greater Wellington's social media accounts.
- Candidates must not rate, review, check-in or tag Greater Wellington's social media channels.
- Greater Wellington's social media accounts will remain neutral. Greater Wellington will promote elections, e.g encouraging persons to enrol, to stand as candidates, and to vote, but will not associate these posts with any candidates.

Greater Wellington's social media accounts are listed in Appendix 1.

Attachment 2 to Report 22.160

Appendix 1 Social media channel list and CCOs

Facebook

Greater Wellington has a number of Facebook pages such as:

- <https://www.facebook.com/GreaterWellington>
- <https://www.facebook.com/metlinkwgtn/>
- <https://www.facebook.com/WREMOz>

Instagram

- <https://www.instagram.com/greaterwellington>

Twitter

- <https://twitter.com/greaterwgtn>
- <https://twitter.com/metlinkwgtn>

YouTube

- <https://www.youtube.com/user/greaterwellington>

List of Council organisations that may have social media channels

- WRC Holdings Group
- Wellington Regional Economic Development Agency – Wellington NZ
- Wellington Water Limited
- Wellington Regional Stadium Trust

Council
26 May 2022
Report 22.196



For Decision

GREATER WELLINGTON'S QUARTER THREE SUMMARY REPORT 2021/22

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose

1. To advise the Council on the performance of Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) to 31 March 2022 (the end of the third quarter of the 2021/22 financial year) against the targets outlined in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan (LTP).

He tūtohu

Recommendation

That Council **accepts** Greater Wellington's performance report for the nine months to 31 March 2022 (Greater Wellington's Quarter Three Summary Report as at 31 March 2022) ([Attachment 1](#)).

Te tāhū kōrero

Background

2. Quarterly reporting is an internal monitoring tool for tracking progress against Greater Wellington's work programme for 2021/22. This reporting reflects on what is going well, and indicates what issues and risks need to be managed to enable us to achieve what we have committed to in Year One of the 2021-31 LTP.
3. A performance summary is presented to Council after the end of the related period (e.g. each quarter), and the draft Annual Report is presented as a full-year wrap up in lieu of a fourth quarter report.

Te tātaritanga

Analysis

4. Greater Wellington's Quarter Three Summary Report as at 31 March 2022 (**Attachment 1**) provides an update on performance during the period 1 January – 31 March 2022 (the third quarter of 2021/22 financial year, the first year of the 2021-31 LTP). It includes:
 - a a high-level summary of Greater Wellington's quarter three highlights and challenges;
 - b several examples on how we have contributed to our overarching LTP Strategic Priorities since 1 January 2022;

- c an update on health, safety, and wellbeing for quarter three;
- d a year-to-date financial summary; and
- e the status of our 51 LTP non-financial performance measures, the Chief Executive's Key Performance Indicators, and our Major Projects, as at 31 March 2022.

Ngā hua ahumoni Financial implications

- 5. There are no financial implications arising from this report. Greater Wellington's financial performance for the third quarter of the 2021/22 financial year is detailed in **Attachment 1**.

Ngā Take e hāngai ana te iwi Māori Implications for Māori

- 6. Improving outcomes for mana whenua and Māori is one of the overarching strategic priorities in the 2021-31 LTP. **Attachment 1** outlines activities undertaken during quarter three to improve outcomes for mana whenua and Māori, including highlights from specific projects and programmes.

Ngā tikanga whakatau Decision-making process

- 7. The matter requiring decision in this report was considered by officers against the decision-making requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Te hiranga Significance

- 8. Officers considered the significance (as defined by Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002) of the matter for decision, taking into account Council's *Significance and Engagement Policy* and Greater Wellington's *Decision-making Guidelines*.
- 9. Officers recommend that this matter is of low significance as it will not impact on the Wellington Region or a particular community interest; is consistent with Greater Wellington's policies and strategies; and does not impact on Greater Wellington's capability or capacity.

Te whakatūtakitaki Engagement

- 10. Due to the low significance of the matter for decision, no engagement was considered necessary.

**Ngā āpitihanga
Attachment**

| Number | Title |
|---------------|---|
| 1 | Greater Wellington's Quarter Three Summary Report as at 31 March 2022 |

**Ngā kaiwaitohu
Signatories**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Writers | Rebecca Gillett – Advisor, Planning and Reporting Zofia Miliszewska – Team Leader, Corporate Planning and Reporting |
| Approvers | Jake Gilmer – Manager, Strategic and Corporate Planning Luke Troy – General Manager, Strategy Nigel Corry – Chief Executive |

| He whakarāpopoto i ngā huritaonga Summary of considerations |
|--|
| <p><i>Fit with Council's roles or with Committee's terms of reference</i></p> <p>One of Council's key governance functions is to review the effectiveness of Greater Wellington's performance. It is also important for public transparency that this review occurs at a Council meeting.</p> |
| <p><i>Contribution to Annual Plan / Long Term Plan / Other key strategies and policies</i></p> <p>Attachment 1 reports on how Greater Wellington is achieving against the expected results for Year One of its 2021-31 Long Term Plan (the 2021/22 Annual Plan).</p> |
| <p><i>Internal consultation</i></p> <p>All Business Groups and the Executive Leadership Team were consulted in the preparation of Attachment 1. The report was also reviewed by the Chief Executive.</p> |
| <p><i>Risks and impacts - legal / health and safety etc.</i></p> <p>The nature and management of relevant risks is covered in Attachment 1.</p> |

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022



Summary of 2021/22 Performance
Quarter Three: 1 January – 31 March 2022

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| Quarter Three: Highlights and Challenges | 3 |
| Quarterly Performance – How are we tracking? | 4 |
| Overview of LTP Activity Group Performance..... | 6 |
| Snapshot of our LTP Strategic Priorities..... | 7 |
| Health Safety and Wellbeing..... | 8 |
| Financial Position | 10 |
| Appendix One – Chief Executive Performance Indicators | 12 |
| Appendix Two – Long Term Plan Non-Financial Measures..... | 20 |
| Appendix Three – Major Projects..... | 30 |

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022**Quarter Three: Highlights and Challenges**

We worked towards involving mana whenua more in the delivery of our work

This quarter we held four Kaupapa funding hui with Ngā Hāpū ō Ōtaki, Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Inc, Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Charitable Trust and Rangitāne o Wairarapa. We also agreed on statements of work and interim funding with several mana whenua partners, including providing Mātauranga Māori for the Kāpiti Whaitua project, and supporting regulatory implementation of Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Ruamāhanga Whaitua Implementation programmes. These highlights demonstrate our progress towards a space of co-delivery with mana whenua on protecting and strengthening our environment.

We engaged with the community on how to improve environmental outcomes

The Waiohine River Plan was adopted this quarter with many years of input from the community on their aspirations for the awa. The Kāpiti Whaitua project is taking a new social research approach to gather feedback from a broader spectrum of the community that wouldn't usually engage in the process. The Improving Fish Passage Project was confirmed this quarter and had its first governance meeting.

Action was taken to both mitigate and adapt to impacts of climate change

We made progress towards reducing our carbon emissions this quarter. Ika Rere, the first operating electric passenger ferry in the southern hemisphere, completed its first public sailing on 1 March 2022. In addition, Let's Get Wellington Moving business cases for the Golden Mile and Thorton Quay/Hutt Road were approved, moving us closer to implementing key mode shift infrastructure.

We also worked to adapt to the impacts of climate change. We transitioned to new flood response procedures, meaning we now have one of the more comprehensive and scalable response procedures in Aotearoa. As well, three of the 18 work sites in the Climate Resilience project were completed, and we supported the workers on this project by offering Māori business development and wellness programs for workers.

Safe and reliable public transport was delivered despite key challenges

During the protests at Parliament we prioritised the safety of our customers and staff by diverting buses from the Lambton Interchange to a temporary bus hub, and provided a free accessibility shuttle to the temporary hub.

We continued to run a normal timetable throughout the quarter with some cancellations, despite ongoing driver shortages, and have increased all bus operator wages to a minimum of \$27 per hour. The Snapper on Rail trail on the Johnsonville Line saw 80 percent of customers using Snapper, and we are now looking to expand this across our full rail network.

The majority (61 percent) of our non-financial measures are on track, however there is some risk to delivery

This quarter there was a small increase in non-financial performance measures that are at risk of not being achieved by the end of the financial year, however the majority (61 percent) of our measures are on track. This increase is mainly due to the ongoing impacts of COVID-19 on the supply chain, and the recent impact of the Omicron variant outbreak on staff resourcing. We are also going above our core service delivery to respond to government direction and deliver Crown funded projects, which has an impact on resourcing.

We have developed tools this quarter to address some of these challenges, and to support staff wellbeing. Two wellbeing days were given to staff to promote positive work-life balance as we continue to deal with the impacts of COVID-19. A business continuity prioritisation exercise was completed to ensure we could continue to deliver services at reduced capacity from the Omicron variant outbreak, and a prioritisation exercise was developed for our 2022/23 business plans to ensure we are dedicate our current resources to the right projects going forward.

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

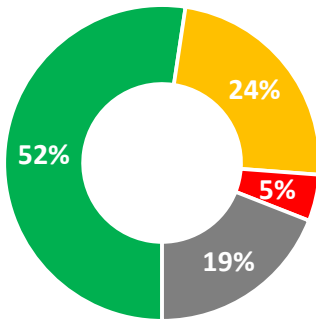
Quarterly Performance – How are we tracking?

We are tracking well against our non-financial performance measures in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan (LTP).

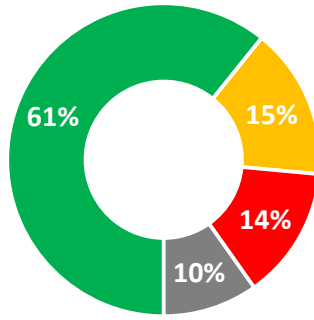
A snapshot of our performance this quarter: ¹

Our Work

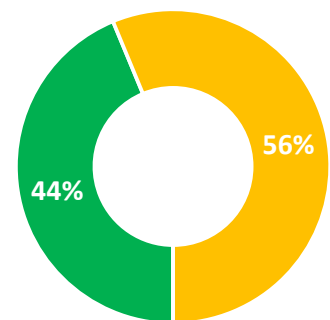
Chief Executive KPIs
as at 31 March 2022



LTP Non-Financial Measures
as at 31 March 2022



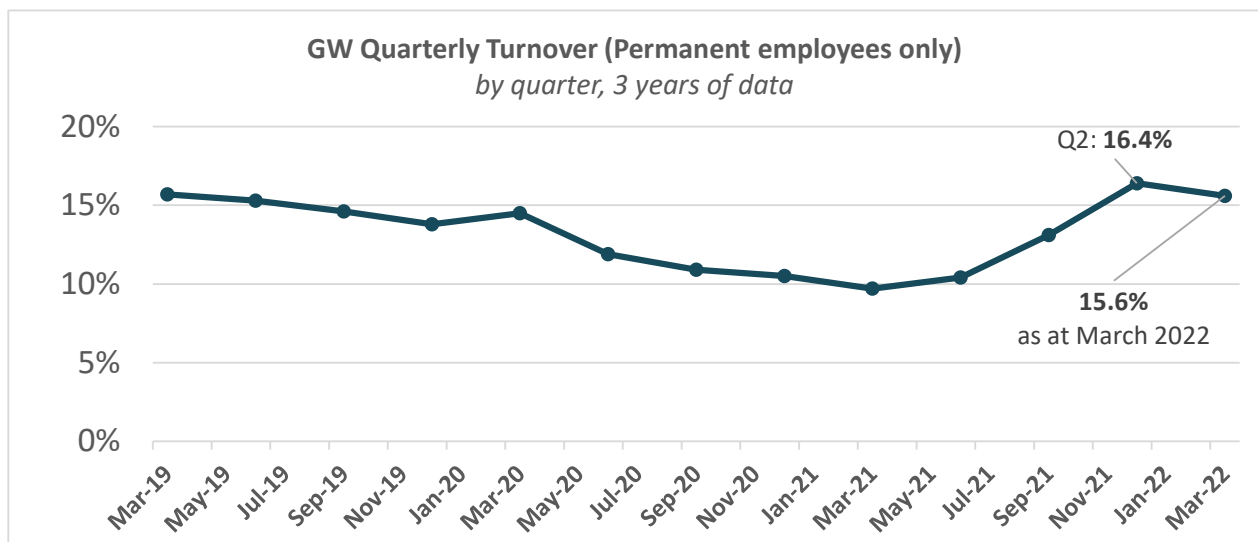
Major Projects
as at 31 March 2022



| | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ■ | On Track / Achieved |
| ■ | Delayed / At Risk |
| ■ | Off Track / Not Achieved |
| ■ | Measured annually |

For more detailed information see: Appendix One for the Chief Executive KPIs; Appendix Two for the LTP Non-Financial Performance Measures; and Appendix Three for the Major Projects.

Our People



¹ The Chief Executive KPIs are only effective as of 15 September 2021 when Nigel Corry started as Chief Executive.

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Our Finances

Operating Revenue under budget: (\$30.6m)

actual \$303.1m, budget \$333.7m

Operating Expenditure under budget: \$35.2m

actual \$303.1m, budget \$338.3m

Operating surplus is favourable at: (\$4.6m)

actual \$0.0, budget (\$4.6m)

Capital Expenditure under budget: \$43.5m

actual \$34.7m, budget \$78.3m

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Overview of LTP Activity Group Performance

| |
|--------------------------|
| On Track / Achieved |
| Delayed / At Risk |
| Off Track / Not Achieved |
| Measured annually |

Key highlights and challenges of each LTP Activity Group:

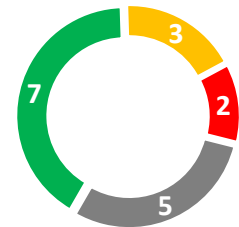


Ko te haumaru taiao me te waipuke | Environment and Flood Protection

We are delivering on a significant workload in the Environment and Flood Protection space with a number of Crown funded programmes on top of normal delivery. Some highlights this quarter include:

- ✓ Statements of Work and interim funding were agreed upon with mana whenua for several projects.
- ✓ The Waiohine River Plan was adopted.
- ✓ The Improving Fish Passage Project was fully established and had its first governance meeting.
- ✓ All resource consents were processed within statutory timeframes.

LTP Non-Financial Measures as at 31 March 2022

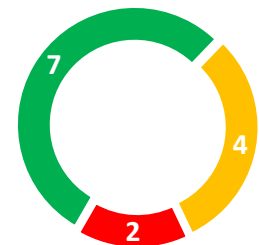


Ngā waka tūmatanui | Metlink Public Transport

We continued to provide reliable public transport services in an agile way this quarter to address challenges such as driver shortages and the protests at Parliament:

- ✓ Buses were diverted from Lambton Interchange to ensure safety of customers and staff during protests
- ✓ All bus operators are now paid a minimum of \$27 per hour
- ✓ The Government's Half-Price Fares initiative was successfully implemented in a short time frame
- ✓ Ika Rere, the first operating electric passenger ferry in the Southern hemisphere launched on 1 March

LTP Non-Financial Measures as at 31 March 2022

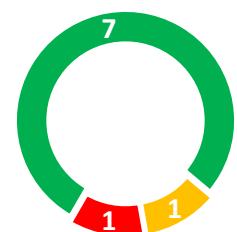


Ko te mahere ā-rohe me ngā rangapū | Regional Strategy and Partnerships

We made progress this quarter in our relationship with mana whenua partners and in the development of Let's Get Wellington Moving:

- ✓ Kaupapa funding hui were held with four of our mana whenua partners
- ✓ Let's Get Wellington Moving business cases for Golden Mile and Thorndon Quay/Hutt Road were approved
- ✓ We began developing the Travel Demand Management Plan for Let's Get Wellington Moving to support the project's goals of emissions reduction
- ✓ The Climate Committee approved an expansion of the Low Carbon Acceleration Fund including eligibility for Wellington Regional Stadium Trust

LTP Non-Financial Measures as at 31 March 2022

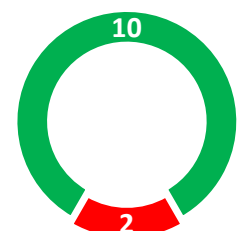


Ngā puna wai | Water Supply

Wellington Water Limited is responding to the recommendations of the Fluoride Review this quarter while also delivering other key water services to the region.

- ✓ Wellington Water Limited has made it a priority to implement the recommendations of the Regional Council Fluoride Review, and return consistent fluoridation to the bulk water supply in the Wellington Region.
- ✓ It is expected to take 6-9 months to repair equipment at the Te Marua Water Treatment Plant, and Wellington Water Limited is still evaluating what is required for the Gear Island Water Treatment Plant.


LTP Non-Financial Measures as at 31 March 2022



Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Snapshot of our LTP Strategic Priorities

This quarter our strategic priorities are being incorporated into many projects and programmes across the organisation. Of those projects and programmes, we have chosen three examples that exemplified our strategic priorities this quarter, and provided a snapshot of the work that they have been doing.



 Responding to the climate emergency

Wellington Regional Climate Change Impacts Assessment

Background: We have a good understanding of what climate change will look like for the Wellington Region. So we can undertake effective and prioritised adaptation planning, we need to build on this knowledge and assess what these impacts mean for the things we care about and depend on.

Delivery: Led by the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee, we are partnering with mana whenua and Territorial Authorities to develop a regional methodology for assessing the impacts of climate change and to create tools and guidance for individual Councils.

Outcomes: The Project will provide a regional understanding of the key vulnerabilities and opportunities for resilience over the next 100 years; enable regionally consistent decision making of climate adaptation; and increase Council capability for managing long term climate risks.


 Improving outcomes for mana whenua and Māori

Te Hāpua Wetland Complex

Background: Te Hāpua Wetland Complex is an outstanding natural wetland on the Kāpiti Coast. It is within our Key Native Ecosystem (KNE) Programme and is also a site of significance to Ngā Hāpū o Ōtaki. For several years we have been managing the biodiversity of the site, with ground control of blackberry, and ecological weed, as the priority. However the blackberry is profuse in some inaccessible areas.

Project: In March 2022 we were granted a joint resource consent with Ngā Hāpū o Ōtaki for aerial blackberry control within the KNE site, and successfully completed the first year of aerial spraying via drone this quarter. This is the first resource consent at the Council we know of to be jointly held with mana whenua.

Outcomes: Aerial spraying of the blackberry within the KNE site will help to reduce its abundance and distribution in the wetland and promote natural regeneration of native wetland species. The joint resource consent with Ngā Hāpū o Ōtaki will also build capability within the iwi to do this work, and eventually lead this process down the track.


 Responding to the impacts of COVID-19

Wellbeing Days Available

Background: The COVID-19 pandemic over the past two years has had a significant impact on the wellbeing of our staff. We have been responding to the changes in Alert Levels while also delivering key services and supporting our community.

Delivery: We have provided all staff with two 'wellbeing days' that are available throughout the year. Staff can take these days when they feel like they need to put their wellbeing first and focus on taking care of themselves. We have also organised webinars on wellbeing and resilience that have been well received. Managers have worked hard to support their staff throughout.

Outcomes: Offering Wellbeing Days creates an environment where staff feel that their wellbeing is valued, and they have the time/space to take care of their mental health.

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

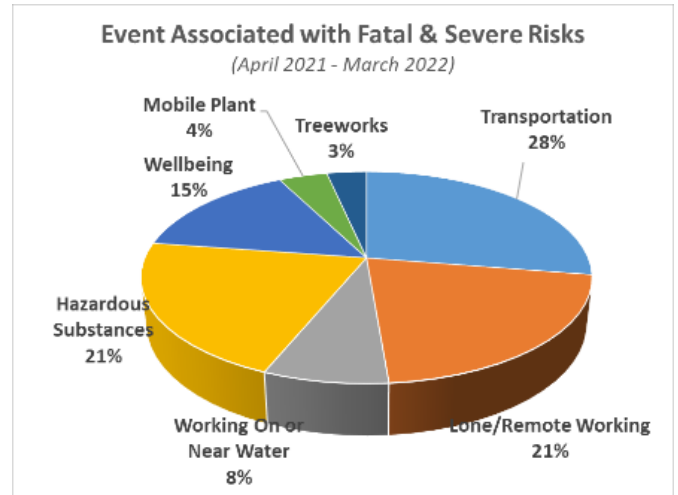
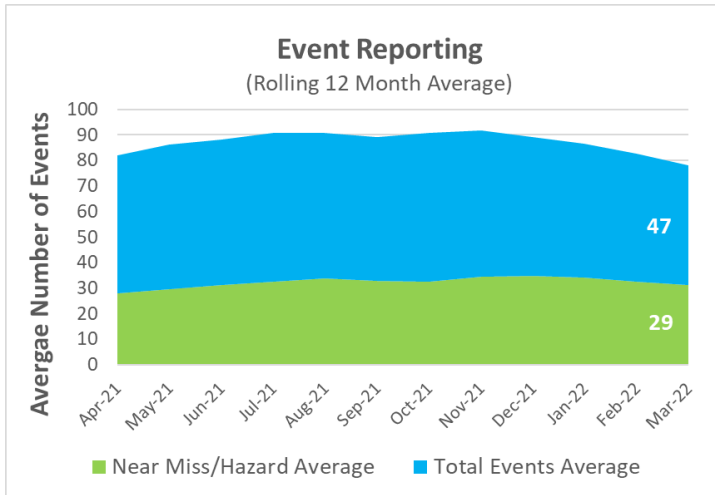
Health Safety and Wellbeing

Everyone, every day – home, safe and well

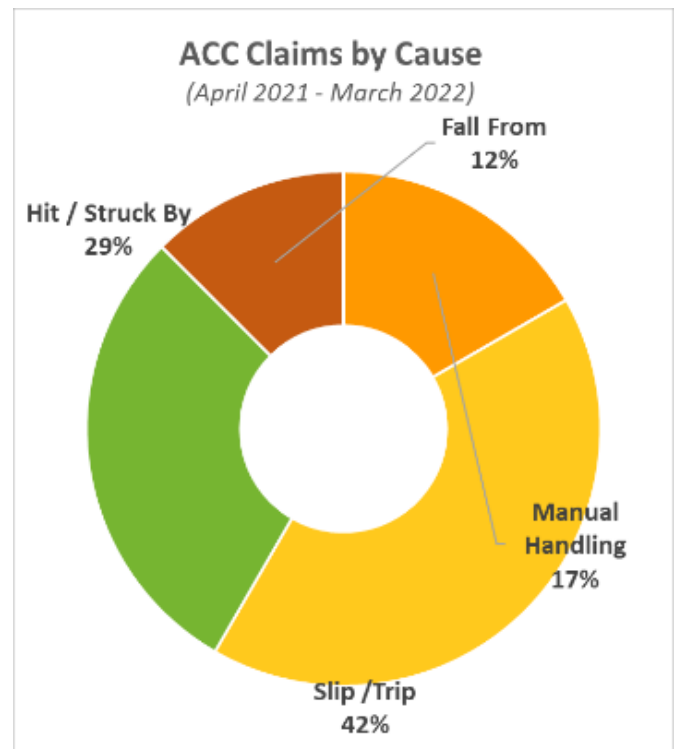
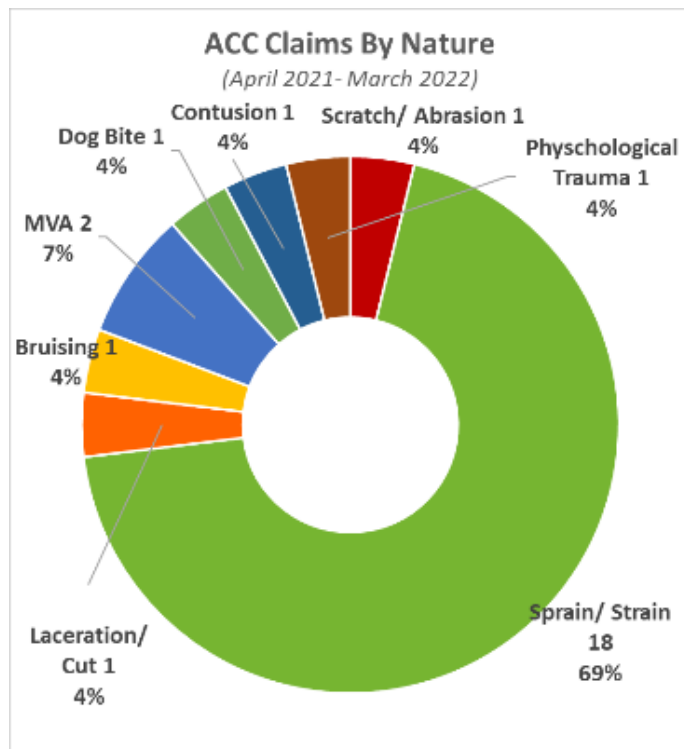
Prevalent and emerging trends in quarter three:

- Seasonal increase in wasp numbers and sting incidents
- No worker-to-worker transmission detected in Greater Wellington workplaces to date
- Field staff encountering homeowners and occupants isolating as positive COVID-19 cases/household contacts

Event reporting



ACC work injury claims



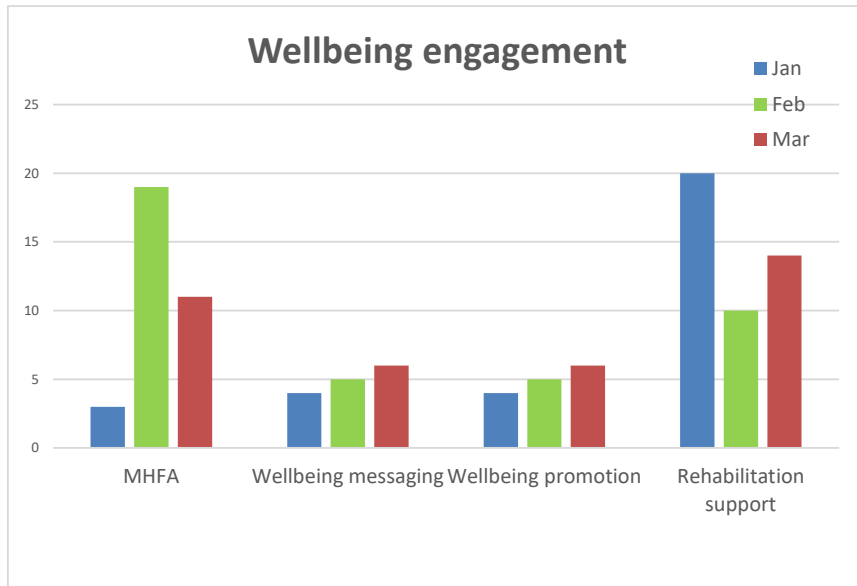
Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Staff Wellbeing

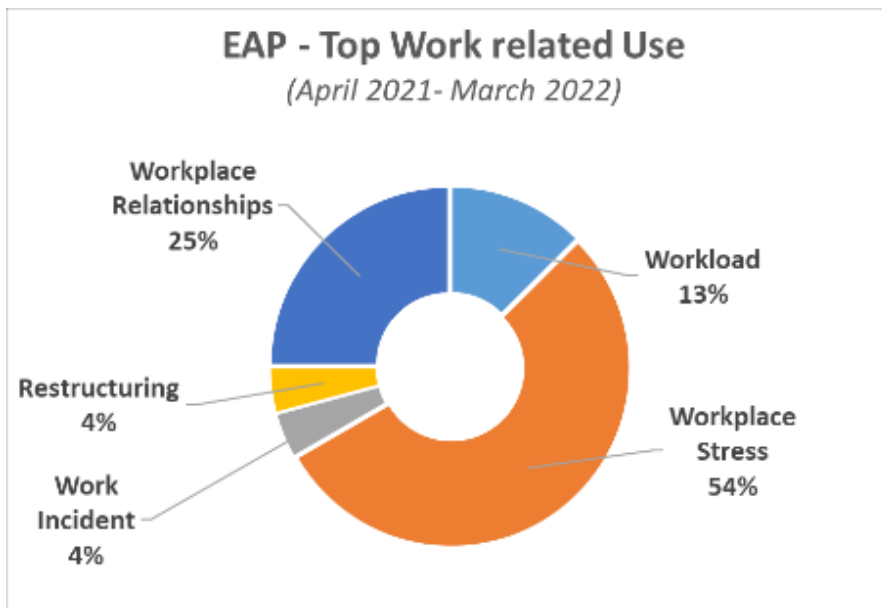
There have been several health safety and wellbeing initiatives that have been conducted this quarter to support staff such as ongoing mental health first aid, a series of wellbeing webinars, and a pilot for professional supervision for employees where workplace risk is high.

Please see the graph below for the frequency of these initiatives in Quarter Three:



MHFA: Mental health first aid

Rehabilitation Support: Work, non-work and illness rehabilitation



EAP: Employee Assistance Programme

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Financial Position

For the nine months ended 31 March 2022

Operating Revenue

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 303,138,155 | 333,717,309 | (30,579,154) |
| YTD Actual | YTD Budget | YTD Variance |

Revenue Key Variances

- (\$30.6m)** **Public Transport – Bus and Rail Fare Revenue (\$27.3m)** unfavourable due to the August 2021 COVID-19 lockdown restrictions and the rise of working from home practices stemming from the lockdowns. The budget was set at pre-COVID-19 patronage levels and with the change to new normal being flexible working.
- Public Transport – Grants & Subsidies (G&S) Revenue (\$3.5m)** unfavourable in G&S due to delays in New Electric Vehicle Programme, timetable changes in Employment Relations Amendment Act, Living Wage and Electric ferry infrastructure.
- (\$7.4m)** **Catchment – G&S Revenue: Flood Protection – (\$3.8m)** unfavourable – timing of shovel ready project grants (delayed due to COVID-19 and procurement of contractors). The balance of the variance is in biodiversity and biosecurity projects which have also had delays due to COVID-19 restrictions.

Operating Expenditure

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 303,092,281 | 338,272,655 | 35,180,375 |
| YTD Actual | YTD Budget | YTD Variance |

Expenditure Key Variances

- \$9.9m** **Strategy – \$4.3m** favourable mainly due to delay in Lets Get Wellington Moving, **\$3.3m** – Low Carbon Acceleration Fund has minimal drawn down.
- 14.9m** **Metlink Public Transport – \$17.9m** favourable mainly due to OPEX project delays with the EV programme, electrification of bus and ferry fleet and enhancements to timetable and services and delays in RTI 2.0 and maintenance. This is partially offset by unbudgeted expense for Snapper on Rail **(\$2.7m)**.
- 6.2m** **Catchment** – favourable mainly due to delays in projects: **\$1.4m** in Hill Country Erosion programme (WRECI), **\$1.2m** Predator Free Wellington, **\$1.3m** in the Wairarapa Moana Ministry for the Environment project, with the balance in flood protection from interest savings on delayed capital expenditure and maintenance.

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Capital Expenditure | | | |
|---------------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | 34,709,937 | 78,252,425 | (43,542,488) |
| | YTD Actual | YTD Budget | YTD Variance |

Capital Expenditure Key Variances

\$13.7m

Flood Protection – from delays in multiple projects particularly shovel ready projects and the RiverLink construction/design. Work on shovel ready projects expected to increase in the fourth quarter.

\$12.2m

Water Supply – \$5.2m relates to phasing differences between the Greater Wellington's budget and Wellington Water Limited's. \$6.2m from consenting delays with the Silverstream Pipebridge Seismic Upgrade. Full year variance is expected to reduce to \$10m behind budget.

\$13.6m

Public Transport – delays of planned work schedules because of the August 2021 COVID-19 lockdown. Business is currently forecasting to be underspent by \$5.7m in Metlink Capital works.

\$3.8m

Corporate Services – favourable on ICT CAPEX, Masterton Office fit-out and Cuba Street Office fit-out.

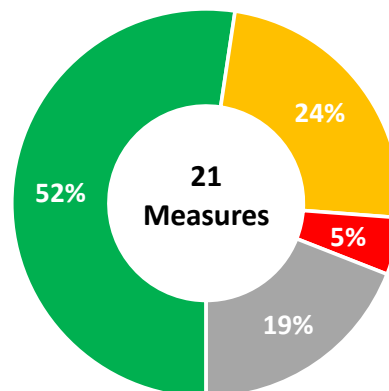
\$4.0m

Environment – mostly due to delays of several Parks projects including Queen Elizabeth Park Heritage Precinct and coastal retreat projects.

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Appendix One – Chief Executive Performance Indicators

Status of Chief Executive's Key Performance Indicators, as at 31 March 2022



| Section 1: Overarching Strategic Priorities – The KPIs in this section measure against the overarching priorities in Council's Strategic Framework | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|-----------------|---|
| Priority | Outcome | Measure | Target | Q3 Result | Commentary (for Q3) |
| Improving outcomes for mana whenua and Māori. | Mana whenua are included in decision-making, and Te Ao Māori and mātauranga Māori perspectives are reflected in the work Greater Wellington delivers so we can achieve the best outcomes for Māori across all aspects of our region. | Continuous implementation of the Māori Outcomes Framework and the new mana whenua funding model. | Funding agreements are signed and an agreed work programme is in place with each mana whenua partner. | On Track | All six mana whenua have signed Tūāpapa agreements. Kaupapa funding conversations held: - Ngāti Kahugununu ki Wairarapa: 2 hui - Rangitāne o Wairarapa: 2 Hui - Te Rūnanga o Toa Rangatira Inc: 1 hui - PNSBT: 1 hui - Ngā Hāpū o Ōtaki: 1 hui Waiting on confirmation of date with Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai. On track to have an agreed work programme for the 2022/23 financial year. |
| | | | Opportunities for contracting/delegating environmental functions direct to mana whenua are identified and actioned. | On Track | We have started the process of identifying projects that could be led by individual mana whenua. We will continue this process through the Kaupapa funding discussions. |

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Section 1: Overarching Strategic Priorities – The KPIs in this section measure against the overarching priorities in Council's Strategic Framework | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|-----------|---|
| Priority | Outcome | Measure | Target | Q3 Result | Commentary (for Q3) |
| | | Implementation of Te Matarau a Māui. | Governance structure is in place for Te Matarau a Māui. | On Track | Te Matarau a Māui is progressing well and on track. |
| | | Te Tiriti o Waitangi Audit developed to assess Council's performance against improved outcomes for mana whenua and Māori. | Framework for undertaking a Te Tiriti o Waitangi Audit in the next financial year is developed. | On Track | Work is underway to develop a framework for Greater Wellington's Treaty audit, to be undertaken in 2022/23. This framework may encompass the Long Term Plan non-financial performance measures relating to mana whenua partners' satisfaction at the same time. |
| Responding to the climate emergency. | Demonstrating leadership in regional climate action and advocacy, and ensuring that Greater Wellington's operations are carbon neutral by 2030. | Greater Wellington is in a position to support the development of regional strategies for climate action through the Wellington Regional Growth Framework. | Undertake a regional climate change risk assessment and lead coordination of this (if supported by the Regional Climate Change Forum). | On Track | A Regional Climate Change Impacts Assessment is being conducted under the Wellington Regional Growth Framework, led by Wellington City Council, with support from the region's territorial authorities and Greater Wellington. |
| | | Ensuring that Greater Wellington's operations are carbon neutral by 2030 and climate positive by 2035. | Net emissions from Greater Wellington's operations are trending downwards (from the 2018/19 baseline). | At Risk | This is an annual measure that is compared to the 2018/19 base year. In Quarter One 2021/22, staff and Toitu Envirocare completed the audit of Greater Wellington corporate carbon emissions for the 2019/20 financial year. For that year, Greater Wellington emissions decreased by one percent from the baseline. This quarter, officers have discovered some previously un-measured sources of emissions from grazing licences, which may cause the next annual measure of emissions to be higher than the baseline year. |
| Adapting and responding to the impacts of COVID-19. | Greater Wellington has a leadership role in the regional response to the economic consequences of COVID-19. | The Regional Economic Development Plan is developed collaboratively with our partners and approved by the Wellington Regional Leadership Joint Committee. | Achieved. | On Track | Greater Wellington is assisting WellingtonNZ with the preparation of the Regional Economic Development Plan, including jointly funding external strategic advice and development of specific chapters. |

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Section 1: Overarching Strategic Priorities – The KPIs in this section measure against the overarching priorities in Council's Strategic Framework | | | | | |
|--|---------|---|-----------|-----------------|---|
| Priority | Outcome | Measure | Target | Q3 Result | Commentary (for Q3) |
| | | Mitigation strategies are employed to ensure bus services across the network can continue to be delivered to the contracted standards despite labour shortages or patronage reductions. | Achieved. | On Track | <p>Service levels were impacted this quarter by absenteeism caused by the COVID-19 Omicron variant. The protest at Parliament also had a significant effect on service levels for customers.</p> <p>Protest at Parliament</p> <p>The health and safety of our customers and frontline team was at the forefront of our decision making. With the support of the Police, Wellington City Council and other partners buses were diverted away from Lambton Interchange bus stops to a safer environment and a temporary bus hub was set up in the Brandon Street area. Our Rail team made some changes at Wellington Railway station meaning access to Platforms were for rail ticket holding customers only during certain times of the day. To support our customers with accessibility needs officers set up a free shuttle service from Platform 9 at Wellington Station operating to and from the temporary bus hub at Brandon Street.</p> <p>Driver resources</p> <p>The impact of the COVID-19 Omicron variant outbreak has somewhat masked the underlying challenge of bus driver resource shortages, this challenge remains.</p> <p>Officers are working currently with Tranzurban on jointly looking at options to fine-tune areas of the network where resources can be saved and re-allocated elsewhere. On a national basis Officers are part of national discussions around</p> |

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Section 1: Overarching Strategic Priorities – The KPIs in this section measure against the overarching priorities in Council's Strategic Framework | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|----------------|--|
| Priority | Outcome | Measure | Target | Q3 Result | Commentary (for Q3) |
| | | | | | <p>improvements to bus driver pay and conditions, as well as fair pay agreements, with the hope this encourages people into a career in public transport.</p> <p>Key interventions included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Introducing a number of new EVs onto the bus network, which has led to an increase in capacity on core and frequent routes. - All operators now have accepted Metlink funding and have increased bus driver wages to \$27 an hour as part of our commitment to retain and attract drivers across the region - Following the successful trial of free sanitary and incontinence products for bus and rail staff, Metlink is now in the process of rolling out this initiative at key locations across the network. overlays. |
| Aligning with Government direction. | Greater Wellington is actively responding to the Government's reform programme. | Alignment with National Policy Statement – Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) through the development and implementation of the Whaitua Implementation Plans (WIPs). | <p>Council endorses the Te Whanganui-a-Tara WIP, and establishes the Kāpiti and Wairarapa Coast Whaitua Committees.</p> <p>A WIP implementation programme is established for each of the Ruamahanga and Te Awarua o Porirua WIPs and demonstrable progress is made against an agreed delivery programme.</p> | At Risk | <p>Council received Te Whanganui-a-Tara and Te Mahere Wai. Council response to these documents well behind schedule due to under-resourcing. Significant delays in setting up Kāpiti Whaitua; key mitigation is getting the foundations correct to enable a faster process.</p> <p>Whaitua implementation programme is reliant on contractors and a small support team. This poses a risk as we look to transition the programme to Fit for the Future.</p> |

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Section 1: Overarching Strategic Priorities – The KPIs in this section measure against the overarching priorities in Council's Strategic Framework | | | | | |
|--|---------|--|--|-----------------|---|
| Priority | Outcome | Measure | Target | Q3 Result | Commentary (for Q3) |
| | | Input to the Government's reform programme, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3 Waters reform • Resource management reform • Future of local government review. | Regular reporting (at least quarterly) to Council on the progress of the Government's reforms and Greater Wellington's response. | On Track | Regular monthly reporting to ELT. Regular reporting to Council. |

| Section 2: Organisational Priorities – The KPIs in this section measure against the organisational priorities in Council's Organisational Strategy | | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| Priority | Outcome | Measure | Target | Q3 Result | Commentary (for Q3) |
| People and Leadership Develop a culturally capable, high performing, engaged, and resilient workforce. | <i>Leadership:</i> Leaders help their people deliver high-quality work in a supportive and creative Greater Wellington culture. | Demonstrated leadership as the CE internally and externally, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P4P practice survey • observed behaviours and visibility within the organisation • sector leadership • regional leadership • responsiveness and accessibility to Councillors. | As assessed by the Chair and the Chief Executive Employment Review Committee. | Not measured | Not measured during Quarter Three. |
| | <i>Change Management:</i> Change processes are clear on the outcomes sought, well-managed, with changes to business processes, culture, and behaviour change being considered as well as | Implementation of Fit for the Future change management process delivers integrated catchment-based planning and delivery of Greater Wellington services. | As assessed by the Chair and the Chief Executive Employment Review Committee. | Not measured | Not measured during Quarter Three. |

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Section 2: Organisational Priorities – The KPIs in this section measure against the organisational priorities in Council's Organisational Strategy | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|----------------------------|---|
| Priority | Outcome | Measure | Target | Q3 Result | Commentary (for Q3) |
| | any necessary structural change. | | | | |
| | <i>Health, Safety and Wellbeing:</i> Our people return home each day in the same or better state than they started the day. | Chief Executive-driven Health, Safety and Wellbeing (HSW) culture. Greater Wellington and Chief Executive HSW due diligence obligations demonstrated. | Chief Executive undertakes, documents and reports to Council on at least two visits to field locations to review HSW processes and risks. | At Risk | COVID-19 and competing priorities led to cancellation of arranged and scheduled visits in Quarter Three. |
| | <i>Diversity and Inclusion:</i> Our workforce represents the communities we work for, resulting in greater diversity of thought and improved outcomes for Greater Wellington. | Greater Wellington increasingly reflects the region's gender, bicultural, ethnic, and cultural diversity make-up. | Council improves its assessment level (from 'between Starter and Rookie') following the Diversity and Inclusion Stocktake Review. | On Track to Achieve | Ethnicity data will be able to be collected once Ngātahi has been configured. Gender statistics have increased significantly over the last year (47.7% compared with 45.1% a year ago). |
| | <i>Staff Engagement:</i> Our people feel valued and engaged in Greater Wellington's purpose, resulting in a productive organisation. | Gallup overall employee engagement index. | Maintain or improve the 2020/21 result of 4.11. ² | Not Measured | Not measured during Quarter Three - survey planned to go live 2 May 2022. |
| | <i>Cultural Capability:</i> Mana whenua report that staff have confidence and competence to partner effectively. | Cultural capability programme in place that is inclusive of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Te Reo Māori • Mātauranga Māori • Te Tiriti o Waitangi | Achievement of training targets. 25% of staff have participated in cultural training. ³ | At Risk | Training has continued online through COVID-19, albeit at a slower pace. However, there has been no measurable achievements either in the last financial year or in the first quarter of this year as the Tutor completes the final assessments and |

² Note that we are unlikely to 'improve' on the 2020/21 result given the organisational changes on the horizon for 2021/22 such as implementing Fit for the Future.

³ In line with our Te Reo Policy, cultural training is completed by staff in at least one of the following areas: Te Reo Māori; Mātauranga Māori; Te Tiriti o Waitangi; and Sites of significance (led by mana whenua)

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Section 2: Organisational Priorities – The KPIs in this section measure against the organisational priorities in Council's Organisational Strategy | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|------------------|--|
| Priority | Outcome | Measure | Target | Q3 Result | Commentary (for Q3) |
| | Staff report that they have completed the training requirements and are able to demonstrate change behaviours in the workplace. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sites of significance (led by mana whenua). Survey of staff attending training completed annually. | | | evaluations on a marae as part of the noho experience. Planned noho have been cancelled by the host marae because of their COVID-19 policies. As a result, through the inability to complete the training module, the number of staff having completed their training in this financial year is now not likely to meet targets. We are working with the trainer to determine how to best complete outstanding training sessions. |
| Organisational Excellence Create systems and processes to support continuous business improvement. | Greater Wellington fulfils its obligations fully to deliver value for money to its communities. | Proportion of 2021-31 Long Term Plan non-financial performance measures that are achieved. | 80% of all LTP Non-financial performance measures are achieved by 30 June 2022. | At Risk | 61 percent (31 of 51) of the LTP non-financial performance measures are On-track this quarter, 15 percent (8 of 51) are At Risk, and 14 percent (7 of 51) are Off-Track. 10 percent of our LTP performance measures are not measured in Quarter Three. |
| | | Percentage of major projects with an overall "green" rating (on track in terms of schedule, budget, managing risks and issues, health and safety, stakeholders, and resources). | 70% of all PMO 'Major' Projects. | Off Track | 44% (7 of 16) of the Major Projects are Green. Both the Masterton office and project Optimus delivered on their objectives in Quarter Three. Delays in Amber projects are related primarily to external factors such as central government policy decisions, court decisions and procurement supply chain issues. Complexities with stakeholder management will continue to be an issue for multi-agency initiatives. |

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

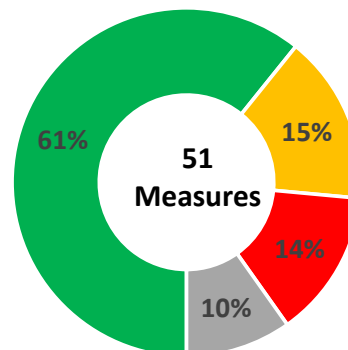
| Section 2: Organisational Priorities – The KPIs in this section measure against the organisational priorities in Council's Organisational Strategy | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|-----------------|--|
| Priority | Outcome | Measure | Target | Q3 Result | Commentary (for Q3) |
| | | Alignment to Greater Wellington's Digital Strategy – enabling digital business transformation through: Directing enough resources toward promoting adoption of new digital tools and improvement of Greater Wellington's IT Security posture. | Cyber Security posture has improved from previous reported state. Cyber Security initiatives reported to FRAC are funded, supported, and enacted within the agreed timeframes. | On Track | Security Operations Specialist commenced with Greater Wellington in September 2021. Cyber Security Game of Threats desktop exercise postponed until in person sessions can be conducted with Councillors. |
| Reputation Enhance the reputation and relevance of Greater Wellington in the region. | Our communities trust Greater Wellington to focus on the right issues and deliver value for money. | Reputation Index – Community perception of trust, leadership, fairness, and social responsibility as measured by the Colmar Brunton brand tracker. | Improvement in the overall reputation score: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GWRC: from 90 to 91 Metlink: from 90 to 91. | Achieved | Overall improvement in Reputation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> GWRC: 92 (up 2 points) Metlink: 90 (unchanged) |
| | | Regular one-on-one meetings with CEs of selected territorial authorities and iwi in the region to build trust and explore partnership opportunities. ⁴ | Regular meetings are scheduled, held and reported on. | Not measured | Not measured during Quarter Three. |

⁴ Greater Wellington's relationship with key local government partners is an important component of overall reputation and influences the perception of Greater Wellington's leadership role in the region

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Appendix Two – Long Term Plan Non-Financial Measures

Status of LTP Non-Financial Measures, as at 31 March 2022



Environment and Flood Protection

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|----------------------|--|---|---|---|--------------------|----------------|--------------|-----------|---|
| Thriving Environment | Protect and restore our freshwater quality and blue belt | Delivery of the Ruamāhanga, Te Awarua-o-Porirua and Te Whanganui-a-Tara Whaitua implementation programmes | Water quality in the region is maintained or improved | Macroinvertebrate Community Index (MCI) score is maintained or improved ⁵ | New Measure | Achieved | Not Measured | - | Measured annually and reported in June. |
| | | | Support landowners through incentive funding and advice to develop and implement Farm Environment Plan actions, which reduce nutrient and sediment discharges or enhance biodiversity | Percentage of Greater Wellington incentive funding ⁶ used to advance Whaitua Implementation Programme priorities or to enhance or protect threatened biodiversity, through completion of high impact actions on private land | New Measure | 75% | Not Measured | - | Measured annually and reported in June |

⁵ Aquatic macroinvertebrates (i.e. animals without backbones that can be seen with the naked eye, e.g. shrimps, worms, crayfish, aquatic snails, mussels, aquatic stage of some insect larvae, such as dragonfly larvae, mayflies, caddisflies, etc.) are commonly used biological indicators for freshwater ecosystem health throughout New Zealand and around the world. Macroinvertebrates are widely used because they are abundant, easy to collect and identify, have relatively long life-cycles, and are sensitive to multiple pressures (e.g. pollution, habitat removal, floods, and droughts). This makes macroinvertebrate communities useful to identify where we need to improve our management of these pressures and to show when these pressures are sufficiently addressed.

⁶ Greater Wellington incentive funding used to complete high impact actions will be assessed in respect to the three substantive incentive funds aimed at assisting landowners to undertake beneficial freshwater or biodiversity action on their land – these three programmes being: the Riparian Programme, the Farm Planning services fund, and the Wetland Programme.

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|--------------------|------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| | | | Deliver treatment programme on identified erosion-prone land | Erosion-prone hill country treated | 755 ha | 800 ha | Not Measured | - | Measured annually and reported in June |
| | | | Provide environmental information to the community and our stakeholders | Timely Information from core environmental monitoring programmes is made available to the public via the Greater Wellington website | New Measure | Achieved | Off Track | 8 of 13 2020/21 annual reports published on website (62%) | Delays in reporting are as a result of deprioritising this work due to COVID-19 lockdowns as well as further improvements to processes being required |
| | | | Monitor compliance with resource consents | Where rates of compliance for high risk activities are less than 80 percent, develop and implement a strategy to improve the rate of compliance | > 80% | Improved | On Track | Water Takes: Improved | The only high risk activity able to be assessed to date is water takes which had a compliance rate of 68%. A strategy has been developed to improve the rate of compliance. Rates of compliance for earthworks, and municipal wastewater and water supplies are assessed in Quarter Four. |
| | | | Customer satisfaction for the resource consent service | Level of overall satisfaction with consent processing services ⁷ | 4.33 | > 4 | On Track | 4.5 | |
| Thriving Environment (continued) | Protect and restore indigenous biodiversity and ecosystem health | Re-afforestation and protection and restoration of wetlands across our regional parks network | Protect and care for the environment, landscape and heritage | Grazed land retired and restored to its native state | New Measure | 100 ha | Achieved | 101 ha | This programme of work for 2021/22 was completed in Quarter One. |
| | | | | Indigenous species planted | 63,000 | 55,000 | Off Track | 46,500 | Planting in Quarter Two was impacted by COVID-19 lockdowns, and the work programme has now stopped for the remainder of 2021/22 as planting only takes place in winter. This target will not be achieved at year-end. |
| | Implementing nature based solutions to climate change | Improve recreational enjoyment and environmental value of regional parks | Customer satisfaction and improved public access | Percentage of regional park visitors that are satisfied with their experience | 98% | 95% | Not Measured | - | Measured annually and reported in June |
| | | | | Annual number of visits to a regional park | 1.76 million | Increase from baseline | On Track | On Track | |

⁷ On a scale of 1 (very dissatisfied) to 5 (very satisfied)

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|-------------------|---|---|--|---|--------------------|----------------------------|----------|--|--|
| | | Implement the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) and support Predator Free Wellington Initiatives | Provide pest species control services across the region | Provide pest animal and plant management as per RPMP Operational Plans ⁸ | Not Achieved | Achieved | At Risk | At Risk | Delays to programme progress due to COVID-19 i.e., staff and contractor availability. |
| | | | | Provide pest species control services as agreed under Predator Free Wellington | New Measure | Achieved | At Risk | At Risk | Some RPMP programmes reduced to levels that are achievable before 30 June 2022 |
| | | Implement the objectives of the Greater Wellington Biodiversity Strategy | Biodiversity Strategy objectives are being actively progressed by Greater Wellington | New Measure | Achieved | Not Measured | - | Measured annually and reported in June | |
| Resilient future | Communities safeguarded from major flooding | RiverLink flood control works completed | Progress towards completion of the RiverLink flood control works | Implement RiverLink in accordance with the approved Preliminary Design | New Measure | Statutory approvals issued | On Track | On Track | Delays to resource consents following decision to take Fast Track route through Environment Court. Hearings in late April. While Phase 1 is on track there is potential for Phase 2 to be delayed due to the potential for cost over runs to require additional approvals by project partners. Statutory approvals are on track to be issued – delays (if they do occur) are predicted to be in the next financial year. |
| | | | Provide the standard of flood protection agreed with communities | Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired, and renewed to the key standards defined in relevant planning documents ⁹ | Yes | Yes | On Track | On Track | |
| | | | Provide information and understanding of flood risk in the community | Percentage of identified vulnerable floodplains with a flood management plan in place | 30% | 35% | On Track | On Track | Flood hazard management plans are in development for the Mangatarere, Waipoua and Waitohu. The Waiohine Living River Plan has been adopted by Council and is now in place for Greytown. |

⁸ Operational Plans can be accessed via Greater Wellington's website: <http://www.gw.govt.nz/biosecurity/>

⁹ DIA Mandatory Measure

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|-------------------|----------------------|------------------|---|---|--------------------|----------------|---------|-----------|--|
| | | | Manage the safety of marine activities in the region's waters | Percentage of identified risks within the Harbour Risk Assessment that have been reviewed | New Measure | 50% | At Risk | 22% | Resourcing continues to be a challenge. There is overlap with channel risk assessment work. The Quarter Two figure was 20% and in Quarter Three we only achieved a further 2%. |

**Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022
Metlink Public Transport**

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|--|---|--|---|---|---|----------------|------------|-----------|--|
| Connected Communities Resilient Future Thriving Environment | An efficient, accessible, and low carbon public transport network | Improving the customer experience across all areas of the public transport network | Provide a consistent and high quality customer experience across the public transport network | Passengers' overall satisfaction with the Metlink public transport ¹⁰ | New Measure | Bus 92% | On Track | Bus: 92% | Results unchanged from Quarter One as survey was completed in Quarter One. The next update will be provided in Quarter Four following the completion of the May 2022 Passenger Satisfaction Survey. |
| | | | | Rail 93% | | On Track | Rail: 95% | | |
| | | | | Ferry 98% | | At Risk | Ferry: 94% | | |
| | | | | Passenger satisfaction with convenience of paying for Metlink public transport ¹¹ | New Measure | 76% | On Track | 76% | |
| | | | | Passenger satisfaction with Metlink information currently available ¹² | New Measure | 87% | Off Track | 79% | |
| | | | | Passenger satisfaction with Metlink public transport being on time ¹³ | New Measure | 80% | At Risk | 77% | |
| | | | | Percentage of scheduled bus trips that depart their timetabled starting location on time (punctuality) – to 5 minutes ¹⁴ | 94.2% | 95% | On Track | 95.5% | |
| Percentage of scheduled rail services on-time (punctuality) – to 5 minutes ¹⁵ | 89.4% | 95% | At Risk | 90.3% | Ongoing disruptions caused by the weather affected reliability and punctuality this quarter, an issue with slope stability on the Kāpiti Line after a period of wet weather in February severely impacted services on both the Johnsonville and Kāpiti Line – the Johnsonville line was without service for three days while KiwiRail | | | | |

¹⁰ The Metlink Public Transport Passenger Satisfaction Survey, which is run twice yearly, is used to determine Customer Satisfaction. Satisfied = score of 6-10 on a scale of 0-10. The question used to determine this measure is: *Thinking about the vehicle you are on now, how satisfied or dissatisfied are you with this trip overall?*

¹¹ The Metlink Public Transport Passenger Satisfaction Survey is used for this measure. Satisfied = score of 6-10 on a scale of 0-10. The question used to determine this measure is: *Thinking about your experience of public transport (including trains, buses, and harbour ferries) in the Wellington region over the last three months, how satisfied or dissatisfied are you with how convenient it is to pay for public transport?*

¹² The Metlink Public Transport Passenger Satisfaction Survey is used for this measure. Satisfied = score of 6-10 on a scale of 0-10. The question used to determine this measure is: *Overall, how satisfied, or dissatisfied are you with the information about public transport services that is currently available?*

¹³ The Metlink Public Transport Passenger Satisfaction Survey is used for this measure. Satisfied = score of 6-10 on a scale of 0-10. The question used to determine this measure is: *Thinking about the vehicle you are on now, how satisfied, or dissatisfied are you with the service being on time (keeping to the timetable)?*

¹⁴ This measure is based on services that depart from origin, departing between one minute early and five minutes late.

¹⁵ The rail punctuality measure is based on rail services arriving at key interchange stations and final destination, within five minutes of the scheduled time.

Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|--|---|---|--|--|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------------|--|
| | | | | | | | | | undertook analysis of the area. There were also a small number of track issues and mechanical faults, a large number of speed restrictions and late running freight services affected performance on the Kāpiti and the Wairarapa lines. |
| Connected Communities Resilient Future Thriving Environment (Continued) | An efficient, accessible, and low carbon public transport network (Continued) | 40 percent increase in regional mode share for public transport and active modes by 2030 | Promote and encourage people to move from private vehicles to public transport | Annual Public Transport boardings per capita | 63 per capita | 64 per capita | Off Track | 46.7 per capita | As a result of continued COVID-19 restrictions, per capita patronage levels are still below target. We continue to monitor per capita patronage levels. |
| | | | Provide fit-for-purpose vehicles, infrastructure, and services to continually deliver a high quality core network that meets ongoing demand | Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with the condition of the station/stop/wharf ¹⁶ | New measure (88% Nov 2020) | 90% | At Risk | 89% | Results unchanged from Quarter One as survey was completed in Quarter One. |
| | | | | Percentage of passengers who are satisfied with the condition of the vehicle fleet ¹⁷ | New measure (94% Nov 2020) | 92% | On Track | 94% | The next update will be provided in Quarter Four following the completion of the May 2022 Passenger Satisfaction Survey. |
| | | Reducing public transport emissions by accelerating decarbonisation of the vehicle fleet (bus, rail, ferry) | Gross emissions for Metlink's public transport fleet will be minimised, reducing the offsets required to reach net carbon neutrality | Tonnes of CO ₂ emitted per year on Metlink Public Transport Services | New Measure (22,030) | 20,626 tonnes | On Track | On Track | |
| | | | Reduction of accidental death and serious injury on the public transport network and prioritisation of safety and maintenance on the Public Transport network to encourage safe behaviours | Accidental deaths and serious injuries sustained on the Public Transport network as a result of Metlink or operator activity ¹⁸ | New Measure | Establish a baseline | On Track | On Track | |

¹⁶ The Metlink Public Transport Passenger Satisfaction Survey is used for this measure. Satisfied = score of 6-10 on a scale of 0-10. The question used to determine this measure is: *How satisfied or dissatisfied are you with the condition of the stop/station/wharf?*

¹⁷ The Metlink Public Transport Passenger Satisfaction Survey is used for this measure. Satisfied = score of 6-10 on a scale of 0-10. The question used to determine this measure is: *How satisfied or dissatisfied are you with the condition of this vehicle?*

¹⁸ This measures events on the Metlink Public Transport network that have resulted in an accidental death or serious injury to a member of the public or Metlink staff member.

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Regional Strategy and Partnerships

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|--------------------|----------------------------------|----------|-----------|---|
| Resilient Future | Taking regional climate action through regional strategy, collaboration, and advocacy | Working collectively with partners to take regional climate action | Reduction of Greater Wellington's corporate carbon emissions | Reduction in tonnes of CO ₂ equivalent emissions ¹⁹ | New measure | Reduction compared with baseline | At Risk | At Risk | This is an annual measure that is compared to the 2018/19 base year. In Quarter One 2021/22, staff and Toitu Envirocare completed the audit of Greater Wellington's corporate carbon emissions for the 2019/20 financial year. For that year, Greater Wellington's emissions decreased by one percent from the baseline. This quarter, officers have discovered some previously un-measured sources of emissions from grazing licences, which may cause the next annual measure of emissions to be higher than the baseline year. |
| | Regional economic development and recovery in a COVID-19 era | Regional economic recovery including low carbon economic transition | Alignment of Greater Wellington's activities and investment with the priorities of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee ²⁰ | As the Administering Authority, Greater Wellington will ensure the Committee has an agreed annual work programme and regular progress reporting | New measure | Achieved | On Track | On Track | |
| | Leading regional spatial planning | Implement the Wellington Regional Growth Framework | | | | | | | |
| | | | Maintain a state of readiness of the Emergency Coordination Centre that is appropriately staffed and equipped to respond to an emergency | A team of CIMS ²¹ trained Greater Wellington staff is ready to respond to an activation of the Emergency Coordination Centre | New measure | Achieved | On Track | On Track | |

¹⁹ This measure is for all of Greater Wellington's corporate greenhouse gas emissions. This includes all business units, and the share for the jointly owned Council Controlled Organisations based on ownership share.

²⁰ As the Administering Authority Greater Wellington supports and enables the operations and success of the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee.

²¹ CIMS = Coordinated Incident Management System

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|---|--|--|---|---|--------------------|--|-----------|-----------|--|
| Connected Communities Resilient Future | An efficient, accessible, and low carbon public transport network | 40 percent increase in regional mode share for Public Transport and active modes by 2030 | Regional transport, planning, leadership, advice, and coordination to guide development and delivery of an integrated, multi-modal regional transport network | Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan is prepared and updated in accordance with the LTMA ²² and central government guidance | New measure | Annual Monitoring report is presented to RTC ²³ | On Track | On Track | |
| | | | | Coordinate and deliver new workplace travel programmes with major regional employers | New measure | 2 | On Track | On Track | |
| | Effective partnerships and co-designed agreements with mana whenua | Collaborative decision making with mana whenua partners | Effective decision making achieved through active involvement with mana whenua through strong partnership arrangements | Mana whenua report evidence of strong partnership arrangements and progress towards positive outcomes ²⁴ | New measure | Achieved | Off-Track | Off-Track | We do not anticipate that we will achieve this measure by the end of the year. Te Whāriki and anticipated governance changes will support stronger results in future years. The best approach to appropriately and meaningfully measure this result is still to be developed and being considered alongside development of Te Tiriti audit framework to address any overlap. |
| | | | Positive outcomes for Māori achieved through effective and resourced planning and engagement | Increased incorporation and use of mātauranga Māori across services delivered by Greater Wellington | New measure | Achieved | On Track | On Track | |
| | | | Mana whenua and Māori are enabled to achieve strong, prosperous, and resilient outcomes | Deliver Te Matarau a Māui annual work programme as agreed to by independent Board | New measure | Achieved | On Track | On Track | |
| | | | | Mana whenua and Māori report they are prepared for managing effective responses to civil defence and other emergencies | New measure | Achieved | On Track | On Track | |

²² LTMA = Land Transport Management Act

²³ RTC = Regional Transport Committee

²⁴ Annual Qualitative Survey of our six mana whenua partners.

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Water supply

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|---|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|--|
| Thriving Environment | A clean, safe, and sustainable future drinking water supply | | Provide water that is safe, and pleasant to drink | Compliance with part 4 of the drinking-water standards (bacteria compliance criteria) ²⁵ | 100% | Compliant | On Track | 100% | |
| | | | | Compliance with part 5 of the drinking-water standards (protozoal compliance criteria) ²¹ | 100% | Compliant | On Track | 100% | |
| | | | | Customer satisfaction: number of complaints regarding water clarity, taste, odour, pressure/flow, and supply ²¹ | 0 | <20 complaints per 1,000 connections | On Track | 0.1 | |
| | | | | Number of waterborne disease outbreaks | 0 | 0 | On Track | 0 | |
| Resilient Future | Reduce water demand to support a sustainable water supply to avoid unnecessary investment in significant new water supply infrastructure | Support the reduction of the overall bulk water supply to the four metropolitan cities by 25 percent by 2030 | Provide a continuous and secure bulk water supply | Average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the TA districts ²² | 369.8 L/d/p | <375 L/d/p | Off Track | 378 L/p/d | There is a minor increase from 376 L/p/d in Quarter Two, as demand increased over the summer period. |
| | | | | Maintenance of the reticulation network: Percentage of real water loss from the networked reticulation system ²² | 0.07% | +/- 0.25% | On Track | 0.06% | |
| | | | | Response times to attend urgent call-outs in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to the network reticulation system ²⁶ | Time to reach site: 0 min | Time to reach site <90min | On Track | 0 minutes | |
| | | | | | Time to confirm resolution: 0 hours | Time to confirm resolution <8 hours | | 0 hours | |
| | | | | Response times to attend non-urgent call-outs in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to the network reticulation system ²⁷ | Time to reach site: 0.9 hours | Time to reach site <72 hours | On Track | 0 hours | |
| | | | | | Time to confirm resolution: 1.25 days | Time to confirm resolution <20 days | | 0 days | |
| Number of events in the bulk water supply preventing the continuous supply of drinking water to consumers | 0 | 0 | On Track | 0 | | | | | |

²⁵ Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013, Water Supply (DIA Mandatory Measure).

²⁶ Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2013, Water Supply (DIA Mandatory Measure).

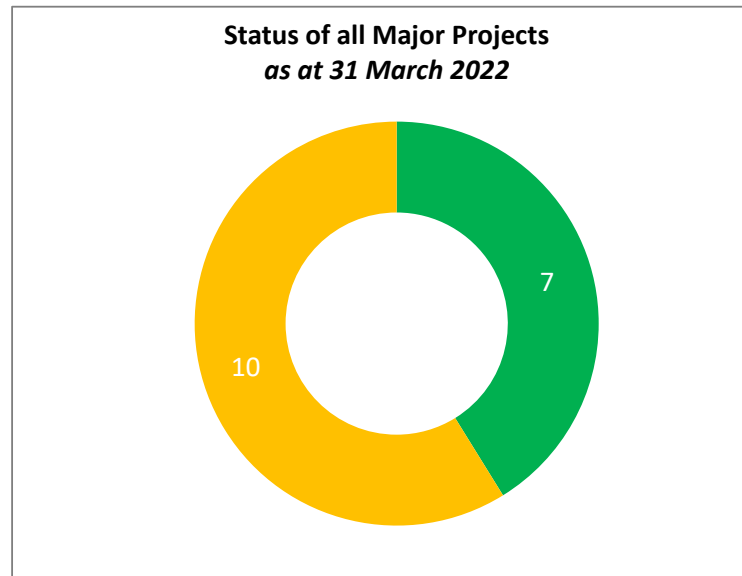
Attachment 1 to Report 22.196

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

| Community Outcome | Strategic Priorities | Key Result Areas | Levels of Service | Performance Measures | Baseline (2019/20) | 2021/22 Target | Status | Q3 Result | Commentary |
|--|--|--|---|---|--------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|--|
| Resilient Future <i>(continued)</i> | Reduce water demand to support a sustainable water supply to avoid unnecessary investment in significant new water supply infrastructure <i>(continued)</i> | Support the reduction of the overall bulk water supply to the four metropolitan cities by 25 percent by 2030 <i>(continued)</i> | Provide a continuous and secure bulk water supply <i>(continued)</i> | Sufficient water is available to meet normal demand except in a drought with a severity of greater than or equal to 1 in 50 years | 6.9% | <2% | Off Track | 20% | Completion of the Te Mārua capacity upgrade project is required to return the region to within the target level of service for drought resilience. However high per capita demand and growth continue to put pressure on supply capacity, and Wellington Water have a sustainable water supply program of activities that include a focus on bring down demand. Progressing with a business case for smart metering is a core part of this work. |

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Appendix Three – Major Projects



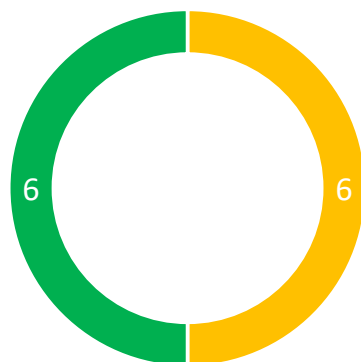
| | |
|--|--|
| | On Track |
| | Issues being managed at Project Manager level |
| | Significant issues require governance intervention |

Compared to Quarter Two, more projects are reporting Amber than Green. Delays in Amber projects are related primarily to external factors such as Central Government policy decisions, court decisions and procurement supply chain issues. Complexities with stakeholder management will continue to be an issue for multi-agency initiatives.

Greater Wellington's Quarterly Summary of Performance as at 31 March 2022

Wellington Led Projects

Status of Greater Wellington Led Projects
as at 31 March 2022



Plan changes 1, 2 & 3 – Proposed Natural Resources Plan and Plan change 1: The delay of the Regional Policy Statement has extended the project to target a July 2023 notification date and shifted some costs from the 2021/22 financial year to the 2022/23 financial year. This is to allow for meaningful engagement with mana whenua partners and accounts for the uncertainty surrounding the four remaining consent orders open with the Environment Court.

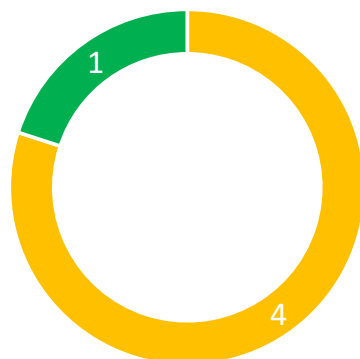
Fit-for-Future continues Amber overall. Additional funding approved in Quarter Two is forecasted to be fully utilised by 30 June 2022, but critical milestones are being replanned and new dates are dependent upon a decision on consultation options.

Both **GW Masterton** and **Project Optimus** delivered underbudget and are formally closing in Quarter Four.

One Billion Trees, Predator Free Wellington, and Wairarapa Moana projects were recategorised from Major to Departmental projects and will be removed from future Major Project reporting. While these works required significant effort and oversight to initiate and obtain funding for, the level of risk and change associated with the ongoing delivery of these works is relatively low.

Multi-Agency Led Projects

Status of Multi-agency Led Projects
as at 31 March 2022



The main focus for **Let's Get Wellington Moving** remains on determining the preferred option(s) for the Transformation Programme (Mass Rapid Transit and Strategic Highways) to bring forward to the next phase of development. A decision by partners is expected towards the middle of the year. Sound progress is being made on the 3 year programme and City Streets projects.

RiverLink updated budget estimates are significantly higher than 2021 estimates due to market challenges in procurement of goods and services. Other budgets, for design and consents, property purchases and implementation are all within range. Waka Kotahi's Stage 3 process has been delayed.

While extra budget was approved for **Silverstream Bridge** in Quarter 2, the YTD spend remains significantly underspent mainly due to procurement supply chain constraints brought on by COVID 19 and the design optimisation process. Design optimisation is progressing, the contract is due to be signed off in June leading to a significant increase in spend.

Council
26 May 2022
Report 22.214



For Decision

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

That the Council excludes the public from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:—

Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 7 April 2022 – Report PE22.143

Wellington Regional Stadium Trust Trustee Appointment – Report PE22.210

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

| Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting on 7 April 2022 – Report PE22.143 | |
|--|---|
| <i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i> | <i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i> |
| <p>Certain information contained in these minutes relates to RiverLink Project procurement and contracting information and costs. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington to carry on negotiations without prejudice (section 7(2)(i) of the Act).</p> <p>Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</p> | <p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(i) of the Act (to enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations).</p> |
| Wellington Regional Stadium Trust Trustee Appointment – Report PE22.210 | |
| <i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i> | <i>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i> |
| <p>The information contained in this report includes personal and identifying information about the proposed appointee. Withholding this information prior to Council's decision is</p> | <p>The public conduct of this part of the meeting is excluded as per section 7(2)(a) of the Act, to protect the privacy of natural persons.</p> |

necessary to protect the privacy of that natural person (section 7(2) (a) of the Act) as releasing this information would disclose their consideration as a Wellington Regional Stadium Trust Trustee.

Greater Wellington has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Act and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act or section 6 or section 7 or section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.